



**MTM800**  
**TETRA 车载台对讲机**  
**用户手册**





# 目录

---

一般信息 .....	1
安全信息 .....	1
废弃处理信息 .....	1
版权信息 .....	2
产品规格信息 .....	2
图标约定 .....	3
<b>开始 .....</b>	<b>4</b>
如何使用本手册 .....	4
控制键和指示灯 .....	5
显示屏 .....	7
激光二极管状态指示灯 .....	10
电源打开/关闭 .....	10
按键概述 .....	12
初始模式显示 .....	18
时间和日期 .....	18
关闭/激活对讲机 .....	19
对讲机永久禁用 .....	19
发起呼叫 .....	19
VOX 控制 .....	20
接收呼叫 .....	20
占用繁忙用户优先权 (BUP) .....	20
先占式呼叫 (PPC) .....	21
广播呼叫 .....	22
氛围聆听 (AL) .....	23
取消呼入呼叫 .....	23
电话方式下的功能 .....	23
隐蔽模式 .....	24
单站集群服务 .....	24
使显示变暗 .....	25
调节音量 .....	25
声光报警开/关 .....	25
分组数据 .....	26
小心维护您的 MTM800 .....	26

<b>TMO 组呼</b>	<b>27</b>
概述	27
选择通话组	28
在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组	31
选择范围	32
启动/关闭扫描	32
发起一个组呼	32
接收组呼	33
禁止传输	35
动态通话组号码指配 (DGNA)	36
<b>DMO 组呼</b>	<b>38</b>
概述	38
选择通话组	38
在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组	38
从 TMO 切换到 DMO 或者从 DMO 切换到 TMO	39
选择网关/转发器	39
发起 DMO 组呼（移动台到移动台）	42
通过网关发起 DMO 组呼	42
发起 DMO 组呼（通过转发器）	43
发起 DMO 组呼（通过网关和转发器）	43
接收 DMO 组呼	44
DMO 个呼模式呼叫	45
接收紧急组呼	45
<b>个呼</b>	<b>46</b>
概述	46
进入个呼模式	46
输入个呼号码	47
发起 TMO 模式下的个呼	48
发起 TMO 模式下的全双工个呼模式呼叫	48
在 TMO 模式下接收个呼	49
接收 TMO 模式下的全双工个呼模式呼叫	49
DMO 个呼	49
接收呼叫时拨号	50
发起私密 PPC（先占式优先权呼叫）	51
呼叫排队	51

电话及专用自动交换分机呼叫 .....	52
概述 .....	52
发起电话或 PABX 呼叫 .....	52
接收呼叫时拨号 .....	55
应答一个电话或 PABX 呼叫 .....	55
<b>紧急模式 .....</b>	<b>56</b>
概述 .....	56
进入 TMO 或 DMO 模式 .....	57
进入或退出紧急模式 .....	57
隐形紧急 .....	58
改变范围或改变通话组 .....	58
在 TMO 模式中的紧急呼叫 .....	58
在 DMO 模式中的紧急呼叫 .....	61
<b>GPS 定位服务 .....</b>	<b>62</b>
概述 .....	62
增强 GPS 性能 .....	63
GPS 启用/停用 .....	63
进入 GPS 定位服务 .....	63
<b>菜单 .....</b>	<b>65</b>
进入菜单选项 .....	65
退出菜单选项 .....	65
退出菜单 .....	65
菜单选项列表 .....	66
短消息 .....	68
号码簿 .....	68
保密 .....	71
设置 .....	75
本机号码 .....	82
网络 .....	82
扫描 .....	84
最近呼叫号码 .....	87
定位 .....	88
分组数据 .....	88

短消息 .....	90
概述 .....	90
进入短消息子菜单 .....	90
发送状态信息 .....	91
使用收件箱 .....	92
发送文本信息 .....	95
<b>如果...怎么办 .....</b>	<b>99</b>
提示音 .....	102
索引 .....	105
<b>快速参考指南 .....</b>	<b>109</b>

MOTOROLA 和 M 格式商标均为美国专利商标局注册商标。所有的产品或服务的名字是该所有者的物产。

© 2007 – 2008 摩托罗拉公司  
版权所有。

# 一般信息

## 安全信息



小心

在使用此类产品之前，请阅读随机附带的产品安全与射频辐射小册子中关于安全使用对讲机的操作说明（摩托罗拉出版物部件编号 6866537D37，适于欧洲、中东和非洲；或 6804112J96/6804113J25，适于亚太地区）。

这些附件仅限于能够满足 ICNIRP 射频能量辐射要求的职业应用。在使用此类产品之前，请仔细阅读产品安全与射频辐射小册子中的射频能量信息和安全操作说明，以确保符合射频能量辐射限制标准。

请将本用户手册和产品安全与射频辐射小册子保存好，当附件转交给其他操作员时，可供他们参阅。

## 废弃处理信息



欧盟废弃电子电气设备 (WEEE) 指令要求销售到欧盟成员国的产品必须在产品上（有时是在包装上）张贴带交叉符的垃圾箱标签。根据 WEEE 指令的定义，此垃圾箱符号表示 EU 成员国的客户和终端用户不得将此电子电气设备作为生活垃圾处置。

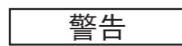
欧盟成员国的客户或最终用户应联系当地的设备供应商代表或服务中心，以了解有关各国废物收集系统的信息。

## 版权信息

本手册所介绍的产品可能包括储存于半导体存储器或其它媒体中的有版权的电脑程序。美国和其他国家的法律保护摩托罗拉公司的某些有版权的电脑程序的专有权利，其中包括以任何形式拷贝或复制有版权的电脑程序的权利。因此，本手册所介绍的摩托罗拉产品所包含的任何有版权的摩托罗拉电脑程序，在未经摩托罗拉书面允许的情况下，不允许进行任何形式的拷贝、修改、反向工程或分发。除此之外，购买这些产品将不被认为拥有直接或暗示的版权人之版权、专利或专利使用的任何许可证授权，产品销售过程中法律运用所引起的普通非专有性免税许可证除外。

## 产品规格信息

- 最大射频功率 3 瓦特
- 最大扬声器负载 10 瓦特 (4 欧姆)
- 天线阻抗 50 欧姆
- 环境温度范围 -30 °C 到 +60 °C



当此对讲机工作时，其表面温度会上升到  
70 °C。

请不要触摸发热表面

- 工作时间 连续 / 间歇

### 注意

一般情况下，该对讲机的发射和接收时间（工作周期时间）是由通讯系统决定的。在过载时，特别是在高于系统规格限定的高温环境下长期工作时，该对讲机将受其热量控制的保护，它将降低射频输出功率，因而减少对讲机的覆盖范围。

## 图标约定

本文档集可以为读者提供更多的直观提示。整个文档集中使用了以下图标，这些图标及它们各自的说明如下所述。



警告

带有相应安全图标的信号词“警告”表示，如果不注意其中的信息，则可能导致死亡或严重的人身伤害和产品损坏。



小心

带有相应安全图标的信号词“小心”表示，如果不注意其中的信息，则可能导致轻伤或中度的伤害，或者严重的产品损坏。

小心

在无安全图标时，该信号词“小心”可用于声明与本产品无关的潜在损坏或伤害。

注意

“注意”含有比周围文字更重要的信息，如例外或注意事项。它们通常为读者提供一些补充参考信息，提醒读者如何操作（例如当其不是当前过程的一部分时），或者告诉读者屏幕中某些项目的位置。“注意”没有相应的警告级别。

# 开始

---

恭喜您购买了摩托罗拉 MTM800。增强型 TETRA 的性能和最新的技术能够帮助您随时了解您的工作和保持与其他工作人员的联系。

您可以选择让 MTM800 使用英语、简体中文，繁体中文或您的运营商所限定的语言。工厂的缺省设置是用英语进行操作。更详细的信息请参阅第 76 页中的“设置显示屏的工作语言”。

## 如何使用本手册

本手册描述了在出厂时设置并预编程好的 MTM800 功能特点。您的运营商或您的机构或许已经将您的 MTM800 设置进行了定制，以满足您个人的最佳使用需求。请与您的运营商或机构联系以获得与本手册所述设置不同的信息。在本手册的描述中，您将发现以下的特殊注解，它们是用来突出某些信息和项目的：

举例	说明
(Mode) 或是	您所按下的按键将以一个按键符号来表示，软按键的功能以粗体印刷来显示。
(Menu) 2 2 1	使用数字或字母按键作为快捷键以达到所需的子菜单。在本例中，顺序按下 (Menu) (2 abc) (2 abc) (1 !) 键，但不要同时按。
2 地址簿	高亮文本文字说明所选择的选项。
状态信息已发送	出现在 MTM800 显示屏上的信息是用特殊的印刷字体显示的。
注意	一个与本条目有关的补充注解。
6 <用户定义>	表明一则由你的运营商所设置的提示或消息。

## 控制键和指示灯

### 1. 开/关按钮

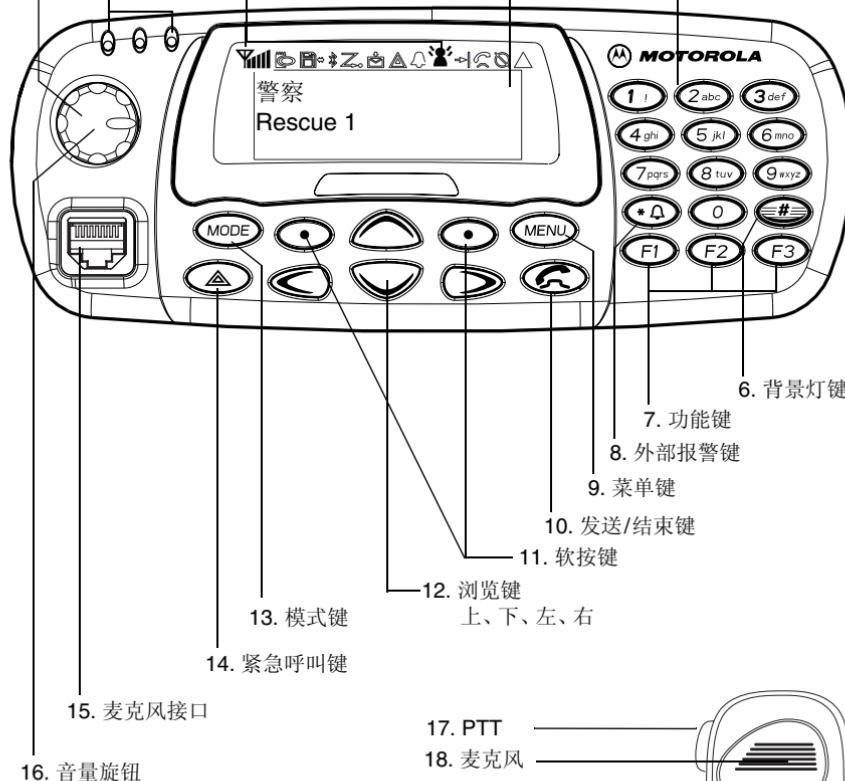
### 2. LED 指示灯

红色、黄色、绿色

### 3. 显示屏图标

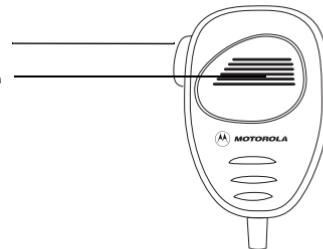
### 4. 字母及数字显示

### 5. 字母及数字键盘



### 17. PTT

### 18. 麦克风



项目	说明
1	<b>开/关键</b> 打开或关闭 MTM800。(请参阅第 10 页。)
2	<b>LED 指示灯</b> 显示工作状态。(请参阅第 10 页。)
3	<b>显示屏图标</b> 用来显示补充信息和 MTM800 状态。(请参阅第 7 页。)
4	<b>字母和数字显示屏</b> 背景灯可以照亮最多 4 行字符或数字。(每行最多 16 个字符或数字)。
5	<b>字母和数字键盘</b> 输入数字和字母。(请参阅第 14 页。) 这些按键的功能由您的运营商进行设置。(请参阅第 17 页。)
6	<b>背景灯键</b> 使对讲机的背景灯变暗或变亮 (4 个强度选项)。 (请参阅第 25 页。)
7	<b>功能键</b> 这些按键的功能由您的运营商进行设置。(请参阅第 17 页。)
8	<b>外部报警键</b> 用来启动或关闭外部报警 (声光)。(请参阅第 25 页。)
9	<b>菜单键</b> 按下以弹出菜单选项。用浏览键来滚动。(请参阅第 14 页。)
10	<b>发送/结束键</b> 按下以发起全双工呼叫, 发送文本和状态信息, 也可以结束电话呼叫, PABX 呼叫, 全双工呼叫以及半双工呼叫。
11	<b>软按键</b> 按下可以选择显示屏第四行上的向左或向右按键上的选项。 (请参阅第 13 页。)
12	<b>浏览键</b> 按下可以在选项列表中向上或向下移动, 例如在信息或电话号码簿列表中滚动。

项目	说明
13	<b>模式键</b> 选择电话、PABX、个呼或组呼模式。(请参阅第 12 页。)
14	<b>紧急键</b> 触发紧急模式并发送紧急告警。(请参阅第 14 页。)
15	<b>麦克风接口</b> 用于连接带有 PTT 的手持式麦克风、台式麦克风或电话型手机的接口。
16	<b>音量旋钮</b> 调整音量。(请参阅第 25 页。)
17	<b>通话键 (PTT)</b> 按下可以： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 发送一个组呼、个呼模式呼叫或紧急呼叫。</li> <li>• 发送一条状态信息。</li> </ul>
18	<b>麦克风</b> 在通话进行时对着它讲话。

## 显示屏

### 显示屏图标列表

在您打开 MTM800 之后，在显示屏的上方将显示出各种图标，用以指示如下的情形：

图标	说明
	<b>信号强度 (TMO)</b> 可以让您更进一步处理一个呼叫之前先检查信号的强度。五个信号强度柱表示信号的强度最强。在信号较弱的地区，呼叫和信息可能无法有效接收。闪烁的天线表示对讲机未处于覆盖范围之内。这时请您移动到一个较好的信号覆盖地区然后再尝试发起呼叫。 此天线图标在直通模式的组呼中不会显示。
	<b>信号强度 (DMO)</b> 表示一个呼入的直通模式组呼。
	<b>直通模式</b> 当对讲机进入直通模式时，图标将显示。

图标	说明
	<b>DMO 网关</b> 表示您选择通过网关工作。本图标有三个状态： <b>保持亮着</b> — 当对讲机与网关同步时（例如接收一个存在的有效信号时）。 <b>闪烁</b> — 当对讲机不与网关同步或连接时。 <b>无图标</b> — 在进行用户机到用户机和转发呼叫时。
	<b>DMO 转发器</b> 当在 DMO 中选择了转发器选项时显示。本图标有三个状态： <b>保持亮着</b> — 当对讲机检测到转发器时（例如接收一个存在的有效信号时）。 <b>闪烁</b> — 当对讲机未检测到转发器，或者在连接时。 <b>无图标</b> — 在进行用户机到用户机和网关呼叫时。
	<b>有未读的信息</b> 说明在您的收件箱中有未读的信息。
	<b>接收到新短消息</b> 因为您正在进行呼叫，您的收件箱不能自动打开。此图标会一直显示在显示屏上以提醒您在您的收件箱中有新邮件到达。
	<b>外部报警</b> 当您激活外部报警（“声光”）时显示。
	<b>有个呼进入</b> 当有个呼进入时闪烁。当您接听、拒接或呼叫建立失败时此图标消失。
	<b>电话呼叫</b> 当接收到电话呼叫时闪烁。
	<b>紧急呼叫</b> 当 MTM800 工作于紧急模式时显示此图标。该图标闪烁时表示有紧急组呼进入。
	<b>优先级扫描（带优先级监测点）</b> 表示扫描功能已被激活。

图标	说明
	<b>数据已连接</b> 当 MTM800 成功地与一台外设（笔记本或台式电脑）相连接并已准备好传送数据时，图标将显示。
	<b>接收/发送数据</b> 此图标表示正在进行数据传输。

## 指示扬声器开/关

**注意** 扬声器开/关指示只能在组呼模式中使用。

当配置了电话型手机时将使用反白显示的通话组线路（请参阅第 81 页）。

- 如果通话组线路反白显示，则任何呼入都通过手机听筒接收。

- 如果通话组线路没有反白显示，则呼入的话音通过外部扬声器接收。

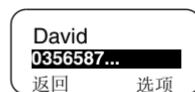
通过“扬声器开/关”编程键选择手机听筒或扬声器。



## 长号码的显示

数字后面的三个小点表明信息继续在下页（例如，在号码簿）。

如果您所拨的号码是一个很长的号码，当光标到达该行的终点时，每输入一位新号码，屏幕中显示的数字将向左移动一位。



## 显示长文本信息

在文本短消息后面的箭头表示该短消息在下一页继续显示（例如读一条邮件短消息时）。要读下一页的信息，请按

## 激光二极管状态指示灯

激光二极管指示灯能说明您的 **MTM800** 所处的工作状态。

指示灯	状态
绿灯常亮	正在使用
闪烁的绿灯	在系统覆盖范围内
红灯常亮	不在系统覆盖范围内
闪烁的红灯	对讲机在开机时正在连接网络/ 进入 <b>DMO</b> 模式
黄灯常亮	禁止传输 ( <b>TXI</b> ) 正在使用/ 在 <b>DMO</b> 中信道忙
先持续发亮，然后闪烁为黄色	有呼叫正在呼入
没有指示灯显示	关机状态

## 电源打开/关闭

打开：

- 按开/关键。
- 如果 **MTM800** 使用点火传感器进行配置，则只要车辆点火此对讲机就会自动打开。
- 如果附件连接头连接到紧急脚踏开关，并且您的运营商激活了“紧急唤醒”，则只要按紧急开关，**MTM800** 就会自动打开紧急模式（请参阅第 56 页中的“紧急模式”）。

屏幕中会出现一组图标和方块。（请参阅第 7 页中的“显示屏图标列表”）之后，您的 **MTM800** 会进行自检和系统登记注册例行程序。当 **MTM800** 在系统上登记注册时，其屏幕中将显示额外的信息。

在成功的登记注册之后，**MTM800** 将进入工作状态。

关闭：

- 再次按开/关键。
- 如果该对讲机是通过点火器打开的，则它可以通过点火器关闭，或者按开/关键将其关闭。

您将见到“关机”信息。

### 注意

当启动了对讲机的隐蔽模式时，打开和关闭对讲机都不会出现可见的和音频提示。（参阅第 24 页中的“隐蔽模式”。）

## 拆卸对讲机



小心

### 选项 1：

从对讲机断开 13.2V 主电源之前：

- 1) 关闭对讲机。
- 2) 松开对讲机关闭按键后等待最少 4 秒钟。  
断开 13.2V 主电源。

### 选项 2：

不关闭对讲机，直接断开主电源。

## 解除 MTM800 锁定

您的 MTM800 在开机时有可能是锁住的。要解除锁定，请参阅第 72 页中的“如何解锁 MTM800”。

## 选择您的网络

在您开始操作 MTM800 之前，您可以选择 MTM800 希望的网络进行入网登记。详情请参阅第 82 页中的“网络”。

## 禁止传输时开机

如果此对讲机是在禁止传输模式激活时被关闭的（请参阅第 83 页中的“设置禁止传输（TXI）模式”），则 TXI 模式将保持激活状态。

当您在 TXI 模式激活时打开此对讲机，您将被询问是否要退出 TXI 模式。

退出 TXI?

是

否

如果您要退出 **TXI** 模式，按是软按键（请参阅第 13 页中的“软按键”）– 比如您已不在建议使用 **TXI** 模式功能的射频敏感地区。如果 **MTM800** 之前被使用在集群模式 (**TMO**) 下，它将入网登记。

如果您按下是，而对讲机之前被用在 **TXI** 模式和直通模式，它将会退出 **TXI** 模式并保持在直通模式。

如果此对讲机之前是处在集群模式，而且 **TXI** 模式是激活的，按下否关闭对讲机。

如果您按下否，而对讲机之前被用在 **TXI** 和直通模式，它将保持在 **TXI** 和直通模式。

## 按键概述

### 模式键

当工作于集群模式 (**TMO**) 时，**MTM800** 有四个主要的呼叫模式：

- 通话组模式 — 发送和接收组呼。
- 个呼模式 — 发送和接收个呼模式呼叫。
- 电话模式 — 发送和接收电话呼叫。
- **PABX** 模式 — 发送和接收来自本地分机号码（交换局）的呼叫。

**注意** **PABX** 模式只在您的运营商激活时显示。

如果您的运营商将组呼模式设置为初始模式，则当 **MTM800** 处于其他操作模式或菜单状态下，并且在数秒之内没有任何操作时，它将会自动回到该初始模式。

组呼模式既可以工作于

- **集群模式操作 (TMO)**，**MTM800** 是在系统覆盖范围内的服务支持下工作的。
- **直通模式操作 (DMO)**，**MTM800** 不需要任何系统的支持。

**注意**

当工作在 **DMO** 模式下时，信号传送直接从发射对讲机天线发送到接收对讲机天线，不需要任何基站或发射塔的支持。这样以来，有效范围主要取决于车辆所处的位置。**TETRA** 对讲机用户之间的任何障碍物（山、楼房等）都会进一步缩小有效范围。反之，将车辆开到另一位置或更高的位置则会扩大有效范围。

通过一个网关设备，处于 **DMO** 模式下的对讲机便可以与集群系统（反之亦然）进行通信。要使用该功能，请启动对讲机的网关选项（请参阅第 39 页中的“选择网关/转发器”）。

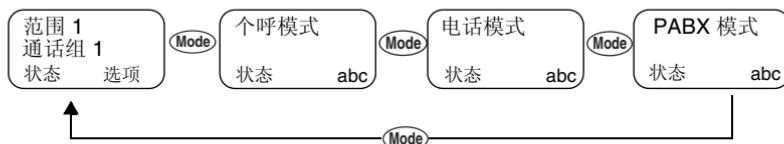
**注意**

在 **DMO** 模式中是可以发起组呼和紧急组呼的。

要在组呼模式、个呼模式、电话模式和可选的 **PABX** 模式之间循环切换，您只需连续按下 **(Mode)** 即可。

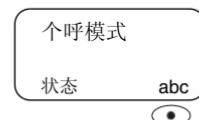
当您的 **MTM800** 处于工作状态时，其电话模式、组呼模式、个呼模式和 **PABX** 模式缺省设定的起始显示与下面所示的屏幕显示相似：

#### 各种模式下的起始显示屏幕的例子：



#### 软按键

按 选择向左或向右软按键的选项。在本例中，“abc”显示在该键上方。按下 即可进入号码簿。在本手册中，我们把这个操作称之为按“abc”。



## 菜单键

按 **(Menu)** 进入主菜单（当没有任何活动正在进行时）。

**MTM800** 菜单允许您控制您的 **MTM800** 设置。菜单都是以分级结构进行管理的。请参阅第 66 页中的“菜单选项列表”。菜单选项使您能够选择更深一层的选项列表，我们称之为子菜单。

以下的例子说明了如何检查并修改号码簿中可用的空闲存储空间。最后一个选项出现在显示屏的第一行，告诉您一共有多少个选项可供选择。



## 紧急键

您可以在任何模式下按 **(△)** 键进入紧急模式，这样您就可以发送紧急告警和发起紧急组呼。

**注意** 在集群模式和直通模式下，“紧急模式”都可以操作。紧急告警仅是集群操作的其中一个功能而已。紧急告警会被发送给调度员（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

**注意** 您按紧急键所需的缺省设置时间是 0.5 秒。该时段可以由您的运营商为您设置。

不过，当 **MTM800** 被个人身份密码锁定时，您还是可以接收或传输紧急呼叫的。

## 字母和数字键盘

使用键盘拨号，将号码输入号码簿，创建 SDS（短数据服务）短消息或单键拨号。

### 输入号码

要进入号码簿，按相应的数字键。

## 输入文本（字母和数字）

要在号码簿中输入别名文本，或者在短消息中输入文本，按标有所需字符的按键，第一个字符按一次，第二个字符按两次，以此类推。按键带有更多的字符（请参阅第 15 页）。

### 编辑文本

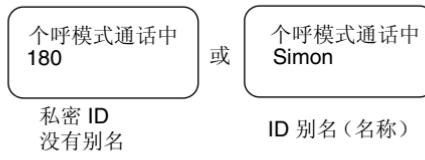
到 ...	操作
将光标向右移动一个字符	按 、按一个新键、或稍候
将光标从文本结尾移动到开头	按住
将光标向左移动一个字符	按
删除光标所在位置左侧的字符	按清除
删除全部文本	按住清除
快速编辑	按清除

### 别名（名称）

别名是一个您为存储的电话和个人号码（或身份码）而指配的选用名称。

别名可以由 14 个字符组成，并可以由字母、数字和空格构成。当在存储器列表中滚动时，别名就会被显示。别名也用来从您的存储器列表中找出您想要的号码。

以下屏幕显示如何将呼叫方的个呼模式呼叫号码显示出来：



### 可用字符

按相应的按键以显示下表中列出的字符。

每个按键的上面一行显示大写字符，下面一行则显示小写字符。  
按住 在大写和小写之间进行切换。

可用字符列表:

键	字母和数字
(1 !)	. , ? ! 0 1 @ ' " - ( ) / : _ ; + & % × * = < > € £ \$ ¥ □ [ ] { } \ ~ ^ ð i §
(2 abc)	A B C 2 Ä À Â Æ Ç a b c 2 à à â æ ç
(3 def)	D E F 3 È É Ë Ê d e f 3 è é ë ê
(4 ghi)	G H I 4 Î Ï Ì g h i 4 î ï ì
(5 jkl)	J K L 5 j k l 5
(6 mno)	M N O 6 Ö Ô Ò Ñ m n o 6 ö ô ò ñ
(7 pqrs)	P Q R S 7 p q r s 7
(8 tuv)	T U V 8 Ü Ù Ú Ú t u v 8 ü ù ú ú
(9 wxyz)	W X Y Z 9 w x y z 9
(* □)	空格 * / %
(0)	0 + -
(#)	# = < >

## 编程键

**MTM800** 支持单键的功能可让您选择/激活常用的功能。您只要按住数字键或者从 F1 到 F3 中的任何一个功能键即可激活单键功能。您的运营商应按照相关的功能编程数字键和选项键。所有键盘上的数字键都可以编程的。以下的图表列出可编程的功能及其在 **MTM800** 指定状态/模式中的可用性。有关功能的详细信息，请参阅用户手册中相关部分：

功能	说明
通话组切换	切换到指定的通话组
当前/最后切换通话组	切换到之前的通话组（即使工作模式不同）
通话组扫描	激活或关闭通话组扫描功能（仅在 TMO 模式）
复原返回	将 <b>MTM800</b> 转回组呼模式
DMO/TMO	在 DMO 和 TMO 之间来回切换
状态信息	向一个指定的地址发送指定状态信息（仅在 TMO 模式）
扬声器开/关	将话音送往手机的听筒或扬声器
文本信息模板	向一个指定的地址发送一个预定义/用户定义模板（仅在 TMO 模式）
拨号呼叫（个呼模式呼叫，电话呼叫， PABX）	向号码簿中的一个预定条目发起呼叫（仅在 TMO 模式）
禁止传输 (TXI)	在激活及关闭 TXI 模式之间来回切换
隐蔽模式	打开/关闭隐蔽模式
时间和日期	显示时间和日期

### 注意

如果单键功能被激活，单键拨号将无效（请参阅第 54 页）。

要使用单键功能：

- 无论在任何模式下，只要按住所需的数字键数秒钟即可。
- 您的 **MTM800** 将会显示号码或功能名称，然后根据所编程的功能进行操作。

单键个呼功能需由运营商进行设置。

1. 如果设置为“单工”，则呼出的个呼也为单工呼叫。
2. 如果设置为“双工”，则呼出的个呼在 **TMO** 模式下为双工呼叫，而在带有上一个组呼发起人号码的 **DMO** 模式下则为单工呼叫。
3. 如果设置为“双工”，则呼出的个呼在 **TMO** 模式下为双工呼叫，并且当需要电话号码簿索引时，无法在 **DMO** 模式下发起呼叫。

## 初始模式显示

您的 **MTM800** 还提供了一项功能，即运营商可以向您的 **MTM800** 显示屏发送特别文本短消息。

按任意键后此信息将显示数秒。

如果您的运营商已做了设置，您的 **MTM800** 将显示一个内部的初始模式内容，直到它收到另外一条短消息为止。

范围 1  
<HomeModeDispTxt>

**注意** 使用此功能向用户发出特殊的提示信息。一般情况下包括呼叫标志或工作调度参考号码，或者是火车运行编号或公共汽车路线编号。新信息可以通过“空中”进行更新。

## 时间和日期

如果您的运营商配置了此功能，您可以通过按相应的单键按钮检查时间和日期。

可以在菜单选项中检查运营商是否提供自定义时间和日期设置的功能。

## 关闭/激活对讲机

您的 **MTM800** 提供了一项功能，即运营商可以暂时性的（被盗或丢失时）将它关闭。

当您的 **MTM800** 被关闭期间，它不能发起/接收任何呼叫。

当您的 **MTM800** 被关闭时，它将显示一个  
如下所示的空屏幕。



您的 **MTM800** 看上去就像被关机一样。

如果当您的 **MTM800** 已经被关闭，而您想试着打开它时，  
屏幕将如上图所示。

如果您找回了丢失的 **MTM800**，运营商可以再次激活它。  
在您的 **MTM800** 再次被激活之后，您就可以正常使用了。

## 对讲机永久禁用

您的 **MTM800** 具有一项功能，即运营商可以永久性的（被偷  
或丢失时）将它关闭。 **MTM800** 被永久禁用后将不能工作。

永久禁用后，您的运营商不能重新启用 **MTM800**。

建议只在不准备恢复对讲机的前提下禁用您的 **MTM800**。

## 发起呼叫

您可以在您所处的模式下根据需要发起呼叫：

- 按 发起呼叫，按 结束呼叫。
- 通话时按住 **PTT**，接听时释放 **PTT**。

要拨打一个号码发起一个呼出呼叫，进入需要的模式（群组、  
个呼、电话或 **PABX**）并使用后续页面中介绍的方法之一。

有关指定模式拨号方法的详情，请参阅此手册中相应的模式  
选择。

由于同一号码可以供不同用户（如果进行了配置）在不同的模  
式中使用，因此在通过键盘输入号码时请从正确的模式发起呼  
叫。在拨打号码时按 会将输入的号码切换到下一模式。

## VOX 控制

**VOX**（声控传输）允许用户在免提模式下发送话音。使用手持式麦克风进行全双工个呼和电话呼叫时，该功能会自动检测音频频。

**注意** 此功能只有当运营商为您设置后才能使用。  
如果将其禁用，则按 **PTT** 后可以发送话音。

## 接收呼叫

**MTM800** 可以自动切换到呼入呼叫的模式。呼入结束后，显示屏将自动返回呼叫呼入前的模式。

**注意** 在个呼、电话和 **PABX** 模式下接收到非紧急 **TMO** 或 **DMO** 组呼时，**MTM800** 保留当前模式。您可以听到呼叫，而显示保持不变。

根据您在“提示音”菜单选项（请参阅第 79 页）中选择的设置，您的 **MTM800** 会在有呼叫呼入时提示您。

在编辑短消息的过程中，如果您的运营商进行了配置，则当有组呼/紧急组呼/广播组呼呼入时，该对讲机会对您进行提示。

## 占用繁忙用户优先权 (BUP)

**注意** 此功能只有在您的运营商为您设置后才能使用。

系统中的控制台操作员或调度员可能希望在您有有呼入（个呼、电话呼叫、**PABX**）时呼叫您。控制台操作员会启动 **BUP** 功能中断并强占您的呼叫。

**注意** **BUP** 也可以强占正在建立的呼叫。建立的呼叫必须是个呼模式呼叫，电话呼叫或 **PABX** 呼叫。

在成功的发出优先权呼叫之后的一段限定的时间内，控制台操作员将设法呼叫您并建立一个个呼模式呼叫。

**注意** 仅有在成功的强占呼叫之后的一段预置时间内（当处在 **BUP** 等候状态时），方可发出紧急呼叫。

## 先占式呼叫 (PPC)

先占式优先权呼叫功能特别有用，尤其是在您迫切需要和一个用户通话，而该用户的对讲机处于繁忙状态，正在进行一个非紧急呼叫时。

先占式优先权呼叫 (PPC) 是一个紧急组呼或是一个私密 PPC (半双工或全双工呼叫)。

此功能让您可以打断正在与对方通话但优先级较低的呼叫，并将您连接到较高优先级的呼叫。

运营商会设置 PPC 的优先级。其最高的优先级是紧急优先级。要发起一个 PPC，请参阅用户手册中的紧急模式和个呼模式部分。

MTM800 是否会通过扬声器或是手机听筒接听呼叫，将取决于接收到 PPC 时此对讲机的设置。

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息，请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置（第 79 页）。

接收 PPC 的说明如以下段落所述。

在以下的屏幕中，“<正在使用> 任何模式”表示任何一种非紧急性质的话音呼叫：组呼，个呼，电话呼叫或 PABX 呼叫。

### 通话进行时接收到一个紧急组呼

MTM800 接收紧急组呼，打断正在进行的非紧急性质话音呼叫，然后连接到紧急组呼。



## 通话进行时接收到一个私密 PPC 呼叫

如果您的运营商已经设置好，当 MTM800 接收到 PPC 呼叫时，它会打断正在进行但非紧急性质且优先级较低的话音呼叫，然后连接到较高优先级的个呼模式呼叫。

一个较低或相等优先级的 PPC 会被被叫方的忽略，且不会给予任何指示，但会被输入未应答呼叫列表。

带有紧急优先级的 PPC 呼叫在屏幕中显示为“紧急呼叫”（不是“优先级”）。

### 接收到半双工私密 PPC



### 接收全双工私密 PPC



## 广播呼叫

广播组呼（又称作调度员呼叫）是一个由主控台操作员（调度员）发出给所有在单站或多站对讲机用户的高优先级组呼。对讲机是配置来监听广播呼叫的，但是用户不能对讲。

正在使用组呼  
广播  
状态

所接收的呼叫可分为普通广播呼叫或是紧急广播呼叫。

正在使用紧急呼叫  
广播  
状态

如果该组呼的优先级是相等（或较低），广播呼叫会先占据一个正在进行中的组呼。

有关在广播呼叫中选择通话组的详情，请参阅第 28 页中的“选择通话组”。有关在广播呼叫中改变范围的详情，请参阅第 31 页中的“在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组”。

## 氛围聆听 (AL)

如果您的运营商已经设置好，这个功能可让一个主控台的操作员或调度员使用一个指定的 MTM800 建立一个特别的呼叫。这个特别呼叫可以监听本区邻近范围的话音活动。这个呼叫的建立不会发给受影响的 MTM800 任何指示。任何较低优先级的当前话音呼叫或传输数据包可能会被占据。

在接收该呼叫后，MTM800 在半双工个呼模式呼叫传输。传输时，没有任何活动来自用户或指示传给用户。当用户发起任何话音呼叫和作一般的操作时，氛围聆听呼叫会自动结束。

## 取消呼入呼叫

在所有模式下（组呼模式除外），如果您要在呼叫进行中取消呼叫，按拒绝。呼叫号码将被转发到未应答呼叫列表。

## 电话方式下的功能

**注意** 电话方式下的功能只有在使用电话手机时才能使用（请参阅第 81 页中的“设置附件”）。

### 打开/关闭扬声器

将电话手机从机座上拿起后将会将扬声器断开，接收的声音将只能从手机的听筒上听到。

**1. 要启动外部扬声器，按扬声器。**

一旦被激活，扬声器软按键将开始闪烁。



**2. 要关闭外部扬声器，按扬声器。**

这时，扬声器软按键将不再闪烁。

通过使用功能键（手机上的 F1 或 F2 键），您可以打开/关闭外部扬声器（如果您的运营商进行了编程）。

## 麦克风静音/解除静音

当电话、PABX 或全双工个呼模式呼叫正在进行时，使用静音功能可以：

- 主叫方不会听见进行的会话。
  - 尽可能地降低您所在地区的背景噪音。
1. 按静音软按键。被激活时，静音软按键开始闪烁。麦克风被静音。您可以听到呼入的话音，但呼叫方听不见您的 MTM800 传过去的话音。
  2. 如要讲话，再按静音软按键。静音软按键不再闪烁。麦克风可以正常使用。

## 隐蔽模式

如果您的运营商设置了隐蔽模式，则您可以完全关闭 MTM800 警报和通知的所有显示和音频指示。此功能使 MTM800 在安静和黑暗的环境中不易被察觉。

进入隐蔽模式：

- 按隐蔽模式单键按钮（如果运营商已编程好），或者
- 选择“保密”菜单中的“隐蔽模式”（参阅第 75 页）。

## 单站集群服务

此模式，亦称“降级运行模式”。当基站与网络的中央控制器之间的链路发生故障时，此模式使得同一个基站的多个用户可以互相通信。进入和退出单站集群服务（即回到系统级服务）是自动运行的。

### 进入单站集群服务

当 MTM800 从系统中收到一个单站集群服务指示时，将发生：

- MTM800 响起一声提示音。
- 屏幕中显示“单站集群服务”信息。
- 当进入单站集群服务时，所有进行中的通话都被挂断。

如果运营商已设置好，这条信息/提示会周期性的重复提醒您，该对讲机仍处于单站集群服务模式下。

当 MTM800 工作于单站集群服务时，将提供如下功能：

- 注册
- 通话组连接
- 组呼
- 紧急组呼
- 紧急告警

### 退出单站集群服务

当与通信网络中央控制器的链路重新建立起来时，MTM800 将退出单站集群服务，随后：

- MTM800 发出一声提示音。
- 在单站集群服务中正在进行的任何通话都被挂断。

### 使显示变暗

如果背景灯被设置为“手动”，（请参阅第 77 页中的“设置背景灯”），则背景灯强度一共有四个强度选项。要改变背景灯强度，按 。

**注意** 在电话模式下、PABX 模式下或者进行文本编辑时不能使强度无效，背景灯按键  用于输入 # 符号和/或用作切换键。

### 调节音量

顺时针旋转开/关音量旋钮以调高此对讲机的音量。

逆时针旋转开/关音量旋钮以调低此对讲机的音量。

### 声光报警开/关

您可以使用“声光报警”功能，当您离开车辆时，如有重要信息（如个呼模式呼叫）到达，该对讲机会自动对您进行提示。

**注意** 要使用“声光报警”功能，您必须在车辆上安装 GKN6272 附件。

如果预编程了“外部报警”功能，则车辆的车灯将打开并且发出报警声，以提示您有呼叫呼入。

要打开或关闭“声光报警”，按 。

**注意**

要让“声光报警”工作，您必须将点火器关闭。  
在电话模式下、**PABX** 模式下或者进行文本编辑时不能使用  
“声光报警”功能，此时  键用于输入 \* 符号。

## 分组数据

分组数据 (PD) 业务允许您在 **TETRA** 系统中使用 Internet 协议 (IP) 传送数据。有关此业务的提供信息请咨询您的运营商。

**注意**

当标准计算机使用活动数据电缆 **GMKN1022** 通过无线连接与 **MTM800** 之间进行数据传送时，运营商需要在计算机上安装附加的应用程序。

如果您的运营商安装了这些应用程序，则通过使用多信道分组数据 (MSPD) 业务就可以加快数据的传输速度（参阅第 88 页中的“分组数据”）。

## 小心维护您的 **MTM800**

请使用一块潮湿或抗静电的软布清洁您的 **MTM800**。切勿使用干布或带静电的布。

# TMO 组呼

## 概述

组呼是在您所选定的通话组里，您和同一通话组的其他人员之间的一种即时通信。通话的人员可以加入（稍后加入）和离开正在进行的组呼。一个通话组就是预先设定好的一组用户，他们可以参与和/或请求发起一个由您的运营商设定的组呼。

通话组在屏幕中显示为名称或号码（例如：Sales、Service、Electricians、Talkgrp10）。

通话组被划分为不同的范围。每个范围最多可以包含 16 个通话组。

为便于使用，您的 MTM800 还提供以下功能：

- 对通话组别名按字母顺序搜索。
- 用浏览键在整个通话组列表中滚动。
- 拨打电话组（由您的运营商设置）。
- 将您的首选通话组组织到一个称为“我的通话组”的归类中（由您的运营商设置）。

您也可以把您的通话组设置到扫描列表中（这可以由您的运营商设置或您自己通过菜单设置）。当您激活其中一个扫描列表时，您的 MTM800 将连续地监听所选的通话组的活动。

通过在扫描列表中确定的通话组优先级，您就可以应答比当前呼叫具有更高优先级的呼叫。有关扫描的详情，请参阅第 84 页。

当此对讲机处于待机模式或正在接收呼叫时您可以启动通话组、范围或扫描选择。

要在通话过程中同时拨打另一通话组，执行以下操作在当前呼叫中讲话：

1. 退出选择屏幕。
2. 按 PTT 并开始讲话。

在选择屏幕按 PTT 切换到新的通话组并发起呼叫。

每个通话组都有一个相关的通播组 (ATG)，此通话组对它进行监听（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

通播组 ATG 是一个特殊的通话组，它联系着大量通话组并拥有最高的优先级，可以把呼叫广播给所有这些通话组。

当选定一个通播组时，扫描图标不会显示。MTM800 将监听这个通播组扫描列表而不再监听选中的扫描列表。通播组扫描列表包含了与选定通播组相关的所有通话组。您的运营商会告诉您哪些通话组与哪个通播组相关联。

您的 MTM800 将一直监听通播组扫描列表中的组呼。要发起一个通播呼叫，您必须按照运营商的说明首先选择指定的通播组，否则您只能在收到一个通播组呼叫后才能加入。

激活和关闭通话组扫描功能不会影响通播组扫描列表。

## 选择通话组

您可以通过以下方式之一选择一个通话组，使用：

- 浏览键
- 字母搜索功能
- 数字键盘输入（如果已设置）
- 首选通话组（如果已设置）

范围 10  
通话组 1  
状态 选项

有关通话组范围滚动配置，请参阅第 32 页中的“选择范围”中的说明。

## 使用浏览键

您的运营商对 MTM800 进行配置，只显示可选择的通话组。按浏览键滚动到所需的通话组，然后按确定。有关通话组范围滚动配置，请参阅下面“选择范围”中的说明。

范围 10  
通话组 2  
取消 确定

## 使用字母搜索

- 在组呼模式中，按选项。
- 选“abc”使用按字母顺序搜索功能。

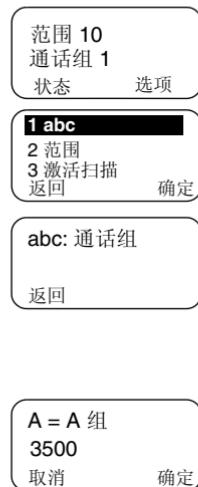
- 您现在处在通话组按字母顺序搜索屏幕。  
输入一个字母或数字，**MTM800** 就开始搜索以这个字符开头的第一个通话组别名。使用浏览键滚动到相邻别名。在此例中，输入的是字母“a”。
- 按下确定选定您要的通话组，或者直接按**PTT** 选定该通话组并在这个新的组发起一个呼叫。

## 使用数字键盘

当对讲机处于组呼模式并且没有传输时（如待机或接收呼叫时），您可以通过此键盘输入快速拨号号码来拨叫通话组。此功能又称作通话组快速拨号。快速拨号预先设置在对讲机上。您还可以查看通话组的快速拨号属性（如果存在）。

### 查看加入通话组的快速拨号号码

- 在组呼模式中，按选项。
- 选择“**5 浏览速度 #**”以浏览通话组快速拨号号码。
- 在此例子中“1”为快速拨号号码。  
按返回返回到加入通话组屏幕。



## 滚动时浏览快速拨号号码（仅待机模式）

1. 在组呼模式下，按浏览键滚动到所需的通话组。

2. 按 **Menu**。

3. 选择 “1 浏览速度 #” 以浏览通话组快速拨号号码。

4. 在此例子中 “2” 为快速拨号号码。  
按返回返回到加入通话组屏幕。

范围 10  
通话组 1  
状态 选项

范围 10  
通话组 2  
取消 确定

1 浏览速度 #  
返回 确定

范围 10  
2\*= 通话组 2  
返回

## 拨打快速拨号号码

1. 输入号码（例如：“2”）。

2. 按查找或 **(\*)**。

3. 按选择加入新的通话组，或按 **PTT** 加入并呼叫。

范围 10  
通话组 1  
状态 选项

范围 10  
2  
清除 查找

范围 10  
2\*= 通话组 2  
取消 选择

## 首选通话组

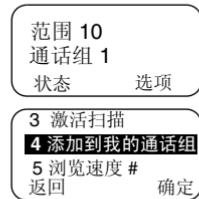
此功能允许您将首选通话组储存到一个称为“我的通话组”的归类中。储存的通话组可能是 TMO 或 DMO。

您可以执行以下储存：

- 从组呼模式屏幕中储存，或者
- 从“我的通话组”菜单选项中储存。

## 从组呼模式屏幕添加通话组

- 在组呼模式屏幕中滚动到所需的通话组并按选项。
- 选择 **4 添加到我的通话组**。对讲机显示短消息中添加的通话组别名，然后返回到待机状态。



## 从我的通话组选项菜单中添加通话组

请参阅第 70 页中的“我的通话组”。



## 从我的通话组范围内选择一个通话组

请参阅第 70 页中的“我的通话组”。

## 在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组

在接收到呼叫时，或在通话过程中，您可以选择通话组文件夹而不中断。

## 在接收到呼叫时选择通话组

在选择通话组时如果有一个呼叫正在呼入，当您听到呼叫时 MTM800 的显示保持不变。

在选择过程中，您看不到呼叫方信息。

**注意** 接收到紧急呼叫时，选择终止，MTM800 切换到通话组模式，屏幕上显示“正使用紧急呼叫”。

## 通话进行时选择通话组

如果在通话进行时开始选择通话组，“正在使用组呼”或“正使用紧急呼叫”显示消失。

## 选择范围

要选择一个范围：

1. 在组呼模式中，按选项，然后按范围。
2. 使用四方向浏览键滚动浏览覆盖范围。
3. 按确定选择范围（或按住 PTT 开始在新的范围发送呼叫。）

### 注意

运营商可以设置滚动的范围为：

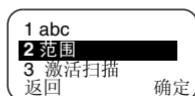
- 始终处于范围内 — 当通话组滚动到范围末尾时，继续滚动将使屏幕返回到通话组列表的范围开始。
- 滚动到下一个范围 — 当通话组滚动到范围末尾时，继续滚动会进入下一个范围的通话组列表。

## 启动/关闭扫描

请参阅第 84 页中的“设置通话组扫描”。

## 发起一个组呼

1. 请按住 **(Mode)** 直到屏幕上显示“组呼模式”。在本例中，“Range 10”是最后选定的范围，而“通话组 1”是最后选定的通话组。  
如果您按选项，您将有三个选项：1 abc、2 范围、或 3 激活扫描（请参阅第 34 页中的“扫描打开时接收组呼”）。
2. 如果这就是您想与之通话的人，请按 PTT。等听到“通话允许”音后（如有设置）再对麦克风讲话。松开 PTT 接听。
3. 如果您想呼叫与屏幕所示的通话组不同的另一个通话组，按浏览键在通话组中滚动。按确定选择通话组。按 PTT 在新的通话组中发起呼叫。
4. 如果您选择的范围不是屏幕所显示的，请按选项，接着按范围。使用浏览键在范围的列表中滚动选择。如要取消，请按返回。



请按确定来选定范围（或者按住 **PTT** 以在新的范围中发起一个呼叫）。这个呼叫被设定在一个新的范围并且是该范围内最后选定的通话组。

当您发起一个呼叫时，选定通话组中已经开机的组员将会收到您的呼叫。

**注意** 当您超出了所选定的通话组正常覆盖范围，则会显示“没有通话组”信息。请选择在您的工作范围内有效的新通话组。

## 接收组呼

除非 **MTM800** 正在进行通话，否则它将自动切换到组呼模式并接收此呼叫。要应答该呼叫，请按住 **PTT**。

您的 **MTM800** 将显示通话组名和呼叫方的个人号码或姓名（别名）（如果以前存储在您的号码簿中）。接收到首选通话组时，对讲机将显示“我的通话组”范围和通话组别名。

以下屏幕举例说明如何显示呼叫方的身份码 (**ID 7712**)。

范围 1 通话组 1 状态	或	ID: 7712 通话组 1 状态	或	ID: David 通话组 1 状态
没有别名和 个人号码		个人号码 没有别名		个人号码 带别名

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息，请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置（第 79 页）。

**注意** 当接收到一个组呼时，您的 **MTM800** 将听到一声“新组呼”的提示音（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

## 在扫描关闭时接收组呼

您可以只接收来自选定通话组或与其相关的通播组的组呼。

### 在待机模式接收一个组呼

在“自动模式切换”时您可以以任何模式接收一个组呼。您的 **MTM800** 会自动切换到组呼模式并接收通信。

正在使用组呼 <b>TG 4</b> 状态
-----------------------------

## 正在进行组呼时接收到一个组呼

按照运营商对呼入呼叫所作的设定，呼入的呼叫将会：

- 强占通话并打断您正在进行的呼叫（如果该呼入呼叫的优先级比正在进行通话的优先级更高）。

或

- 提示给您选择（如果该呼入的优先级高于当前通话的优先级）。

> 按加入接收该呼叫。

> 按结束取消呼叫。

ID: 7712

TG 4

结束

加入

## 扫描打开时接收组呼

扫描打开时，您除了可以从所选定的通话组或相关 ATG 接收组呼外，还可以从所设置的扫描列表接收组呼。

接收扫描呼叫功能与在扫描关闭时接收相关 ATG 或选定呼叫相同（请参阅上一页），但以下情况除外：

- 与您在待机模式下接收呼叫的显示屏不同，如图所示。
- MTM800 将会如以下说明发出提示音。

ID: 7712

TG 4

结束

### 注意

接收到一个高优先级组呼时，您的 MTM800 将听到一声“高优先级组呼”的提示音（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

### 注意

当您从扫描列表中接收一个组呼，而该组呼不是来自一个高优先级组，您的 MTM800 将听见一声“新组呼”的提示音（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

## 接收紧急组呼

详情请参阅第 21 页。

## 接收广播呼叫

详情请参阅第 22 页。

## 禁止传输

在用户进入射频敏感区域，例如在进入医院或具有潜在辐射的区域前，用户可以激活禁止传输 (TXI) 模式，因为在这些区域可能会由于对讲机传输辐射而危及安全。

**注意** 激活 TXI 模式或将此对讲机与电源隔离只是抑制 MTM800 的辐射。

禁止传输模式只能在组呼模式中被激活。当此对讲机处于禁止传输模式时，在任何情况下都不会进行通信，但紧急组呼除外，即使 MTM800 处于 TXI 模式也会发起紧急组呼。

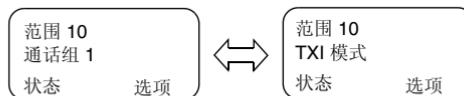
所有用于传输的对讲机功能和按键，例如：网络入网登记、改变通话组或范围、发送短消息，按 PTT 等都被关闭。此时屏幕显示“不允许在 TXI 模式”，同时此对讲机发出“禁止传输”提示音。

当对安全产生影响的危险因素消失后（例如如果您离开了射频敏感区域），您可以关闭禁止传输模式，此对讲机将返回正常操作模式。

有关 TXI 模式的设置，请参阅第 83 页中的“设置禁止传输 (TXI) 模式”。

**注意** 要激活或关闭 TXI 模式，您可以使用一个编程键（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。您必须按住此键并保持预设的时间（由您的运营商进行设置）。

激活的禁止传输模式是通过橙色 LED 表示的，并在两个显示之间转换：



## 动态通话组号码指配 (DGNA)

DGNA 功能使网络运营商或授权的用户能够通过空中接口为选定的对讲机分配新的或更新现有的通话组。使用辅助服务短消息 (SS-DGNA)，网络运营商能够命令对讲机将通话组添加到现有通话组列表中，或者从列表中删除通话组。此操作是通过发送数据到您的 MTM800 来实现的。

### 注意

您的运营商可以将一些通话组汇总在一个超级通话组之下，然后将它作为一个 DGNA 发送给您的 MTM800。在这种情况下，您就能够参与该超级通话组中所有通话组的呼叫。

### DGNA 接收时的通知信息

如果您的运营商已为您设置了动态通话组号码指配 (DGNA) 通知功能，当接收到一个动态通话组号码指配 (DGNA) 时，您将听到一声提示音以及信息提示（“可编辑条目 ...”），然后显示这个新的动态通话组号码指配结果。

6 TG 已添加

返回

查看

如果您的运营商没有为您设定 DGNA 通知功能，那么当一个已被选定的通话组被 DGNA 更改时，您只会收到一声提示音。

### 1. 请按浏览查看添加或删除的通话组详情。

您可以用 键在列表中滚动。

A: < 通话组名称 1>

< 范围 >

返回

选择

### 2. 按返回回到初始模式显示屏幕。

### 3. 要选择 DGNA 组，按选择。抑或使用四方向浏览键滚动到另一个通话组，然后按选择。

### 注意

一旦您退出了 DGNA 的通知信息屏幕，“选择”键会消失。  
要选择一个新加入的组，请参阅第 28 页。

如果已经设置，则新加入的组将成为最新选择的通话组。

如果重新指定此通话组，则通话组不改变或不发生电源循环，此对讲机将恢复到以前的通话组。

如果在滚动过程中接收到新的 DGNA，则您将接收到一条消息，说明“通话组列表已被更新”。

TG 列表  
更新

数秒钟后，显示屏将返回初始 DGNA 显示所更新的细节。

12 TG 已删除  
返回 查看

如果接收到的 DGNA 是所有“通话组删除”的分配，则您的 MTM800 如右图显示。

所有通话组  
已删除  
返回

## DGNA 接收时无通知信息

如果您的运营商没有为您设定 DGNA 通知功能，那么只有当一个已选定通话组被 DGNA 更改时，您才会收到一声提示音和通知信息。

## DGNA 自动选择通话组

如果您的运营商对“DGNA 自动选择”进行了设置，无论何时您的对讲机接收到一条 DGNA 消息，此通话组将自动成为您的对讲机选定的通话组。

### 按键/脚踏开关

此功能允许用户通过按紧急键/脚踏开关来发送预定义短消息。TMO 紧急模式、紧急告警和发起 TMO 紧急组呼/个呼不可用。

短消息寻址和发送：

- 地址可以由运营商提前指定，否则会发送给当前选定的通话组
- 如果未选定通话组，短消息会被发送给预留地址
- 即使用户未包含在有效服务中，短消息也会被发送。

指示取决于运营商。可以禁用状态信息的可视/音频指示。

当对讲机被 PIN 锁定时，用户依然可以按紧急键/脚踏开关来发送短消息。如果对讲机处于服务范围之外，则用户只能看到操作失败的提示。

# DMO 组呼

---

## 概述

在直通模式 (DMO) 中, MTM800 可以在没有系统覆盖的情况下使用。

直通模式允许在选择了相同通话组的对讲机之间进行通信。

**注意** 在 DMO 模式中可以发起组呼、紧急组呼和半双工个呼。

您可以接收呼叫, 此呼叫来自:

- 选定的通话组。
- 同一对讲覆盖范围内的其他用户 (如果您的运营商已设置)。这称为 **InterMNI** (移动网络标识) 呼叫。
- 开放组。(一个开放组是所有 DMO 组所属的超级通话组)。

当您发起呼叫时, 选定通话组中已打开设备的人员和属于此通话组用户身份 (根据运营商的设置) 的用户, 都会接收该传输。

如果对讲机的“网关”选项被激活, 在 DMO 模式下 MTM800 便可与集群系统通信 (反之亦然)。

为了扩大此对讲机的 DMO 覆盖范围, 如果对讲机中的“转发器”选项被激活, 则 DMO 组可以连接到一个转发器。此外可以使用“网关 + 转发”通信模式。

如果此对讲机被设为 DMO 时激活了禁止传输功能, 则 PTT 将被禁用。您只能进行监听。有关禁止传输的详情, 请参阅第 35 页。当禁止传输功能被激活时允许进行 DMO 通话组选择。

## 选择通话组

请参阅第 28 页中的“选择通话组”。

## 在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组

请参阅第 31 页中的“在接收到呼叫时或在通话期间更改通话组”。

## 从 TMO 切换到 DMO 或者从 DMO 切换到 TMO

通过以下方式之一进入 TMO 或 DMO:

- 从 TMO 切换到 DMO, 按 **Menu 6 2 2**。
- 从 DMO 切换到 TMO, 按 **Menu 6 2 1**。
- 按指定的 TMO/DMO 单键按钮 (由您的运营商进行设置)。

## 选择网关/转发器

使用 DMO 配置子菜单来设置网关和转发器选项。

1. 按选项进入 DMO 中的选项菜单:



### DMO 选项子菜单

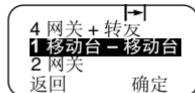


2. 滚动屏幕至 “3 配置” 并按确定。

## 选择终端到终端的 DMO 组呼

要从网关或转发器模式更改为移动台 – 移动台模式 (DMO 对讲机到对讲机呼叫):

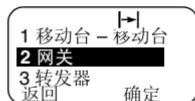
1. 按选项滚动到 “3 配置”，然后按确定。
2. 滚动到 “移动台 – 移动台”，然后按确定。将显示以下消息并持续显示几秒钟：“将使用移动台 – 移动台”。



## 选择通过网关的 DMO 组呼

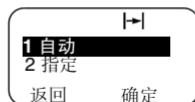
处于 DMO 时, 请按照下列步骤选择网关以便为所选择的通话组建立通过网关的呼叫:

1. 按选项滚动到“3 配置”, 然后按确定。
2. 滚动到“2 网关”并按确定。



3. 屏幕显示上一个网关类型。使用浏览键滚动到您的选项然后按确定:

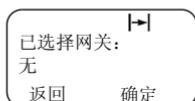
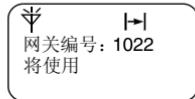
**自动 — MTM800** 将为该通话组使用第一个可用网关。在选择该选项时网关图标将闪烁。



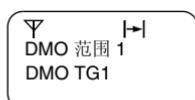
**指定 — MTM800** 只为该通话组使用指定网关地址的网关。

选择“指定”时您将看到以下显示之一:

- 所选的网关地址（如：**1022**）已由您的运营商预先编程或者是您以前通过键盘自己输入。按确定选择当前的地址或通过键盘输入一个新的地址，然后按确定。在选择网关时网关图标将闪烁。
- “无”表示没有为该通话组选择网关。通过键盘输入一个地址。然后按确定。在选择网关时网关图标将闪烁。



当 MTM800 找到合适的网关时, 网关图标将变成稳定的, 不再闪烁。



## 选择通过转发器的 DMO 组呼

处于 DMO 时, 请按照下列步骤选择转发器选项以便为所选择的通话组建立通过转发器的呼叫:

**1.** 按选项使用浏览键滚动到“**3 配置**”, 然后按确定。

**2.** 滚动到“**3 转发器**”并按确定。

**3.** MTM800 将使用此通话组的第一个可用转发器。在选择转发器时转发器图标将闪烁。

当 MTM800 找到合适的转发器信号时, 转发器图标将变成稳定的, 不再闪烁。



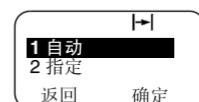
## 选择通过网关和转发器的 DMO 组呼

处于 DMO 时, 请按照下列步骤选择网关和转发器选项以便为所选择的通话组建立通过网关或转发器(网关优先)的呼叫:

**1.** 按选项滚动到“**3 配置**”, 然后按确定。

**2.** 滚动到“**4 网关 + 转发**”并按确定。

**3.** 屏幕显示最后一个“网关 + 转发”类型选项。使用浏览键滚动到您的选项然后按确定:

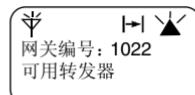


**自动** — MTM800 将为该通话组使用第一个可用网关。在选择时网关图标和转发器图标将闪烁。

**指定** — MTM800 只为该通话组使用指定网关地址的网关。

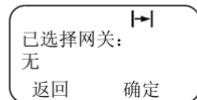
选择“指定”时您将看到以下显示之一:

- 所选的网关地址(如: 1022)已由您的运营商预先编程或者是您以前通过键盘自己输入。按下**确定**选择当前的地址或通过键盘输入一个新的地址, 然后按**确定**。在选择网关时网关和转发器图标将闪烁。



- “无”表示没有为该通话组选择网关。通过键盘输入一个地址。然后按确定。在选择网关时网关和转发器图标将闪烁。

当 MTM800 找到合适的网关和/或转发器时，网关和/或转发器图标将分别变成稳定的，不再闪烁。



## 发起 DMO 组呼（移动台到移动台）

1. 按 **(Mode)** 直到“组呼模式”显示在屏幕上。
2. 按 **(Menu) 6 2 2**（请参阅第 83 页）。更改范围和通话组，参阅第 32 页中的“发起一个组呼”的步骤 3 和 4。
3. 如果这是所需的通话组和范围，请按 **PTT**。等听到“通话允许”音后（如有设置）再对麦克风讲话。松开 **PTT** 接听。

如要更换通话组和范围，请参阅第 28 页“组呼模式”部分的内容。

**注意** 要快速改变操作模式，您可以使用一个编程键（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。

## 通过网关发起 DMO 组呼

1. 处于 DMO 时，选择第 40 页中的“选择通过网关的 DMO 组呼”中所述的网关。
2. 发起所选通话组的呼叫：
  - 当网关不可用时按 **PTT**，您将不通过网关发起 DMO 呼叫。网关图标将消失。

- 如果当选定网关可用时按 **PTT**，但此呼叫被网关拒绝，您的 MTM800 将发出提示音并通过屏幕显示通知您通过网关的呼叫失败，此对讲机将自动发起不通过网关的 DMO 呼叫。网关图标将消失。
- 如果您在网关可用时按 **PTT**，您将通过网关发起 DMO 呼叫。网关图标将变为稳定的。

 移动台 - 移动台  
呼叫

## 发起 DMO 组呼（通过转发器）

- 处于 DMO 时，选择 第 41 页中的“选择通过转发器的 DMO 组呼”中所述的转发器选项。
- 发起所选通话组的呼叫：
  - 当转发器不可用时按 **PTT**，您将不通过转发器发起 DMO 呼叫。转发器图标将消失。
  - 如果在所选转发器可用时按 **PTT**，但此呼叫被转发器拒绝，您的 MTM800 将发出提示音并显示以下屏幕，通知您将不通过转发器建立呼叫。转发器图标将消失。
  - 当转发器可用时按 **PTT**，您将通过转发器发起 DMO 呫叫。转发器图标将变为稳定的。

 移动台 - 移动台  
呼叫

## 发起 DMO 组呼（通过网关和转发器）

- 处于 DMO 时，选择 第 41 页中的“选择通过网关和转发器的 DMO 组呼”中所述的网关和转发器选项。
- 发起所选通话组的呼叫：
  - 当网关和转发器不可用时按 **PTT**，您将不通过网关和转发器发起 DMO 呫叫。网关和转发器图标将消失。
  - 当网关和转发器都可用时按 **PTT**，但此呼叫被网关拒绝，则将尝试通过转发器发起呼叫。
    - 如果成功，您的 MTM800 会显示消息“转发呼叫”，将通过转发器建立呼叫。网关图标将消失。

- > 如果不成功，您的 MTM800 会显示消息“移动台 – 移动台呼叫”，将建立移动台到移动台的呼叫。网关和转发器图标将消失。
- 当网关和转发器都可用时按 **PTT**，将尝试通过网关发起呼叫。
  - > 如果成功，您的 MTM800 将通过网关发起 DMO 呼叫。网关图标将变为稳定的。转发器图标将消失。
  - > 如果通过网关发起呼叫不成功，则将尝试通过转发器发起呼叫。
  - > 如果成功，您的 MTM800 会显示消息“转发呼叫”，将通过转发器建立呼叫。网关图标将消失而转发器图标变为稳定的。
  - > 如果不成功，您的 MTM800 会显示消息“移动台 – 移动台呼叫”，将建立移动台到移动台的呼叫。网关和转发器图标将消失。

### 注意

如果选择了网关和转发器模式，并且如果其中一个设备不可用，则会继续建立呼叫，仿佛未选择该不可用的设备。

例如：如果网关可用而转发器不可用，在尝试建立网关呼叫不成功后，呼叫将会立即返回到移动台 – 移动台模式，同时显示消息“移动台 – 移动台呼叫”。

## 接收 DMO 组呼

只有当您的 MTM800 处于 DMO 模式时，您才可以接收 DMO 组呼。

您的 MTM800 会显示呼叫方的个人号码或别名和通话组名称。以下屏幕显示如何显示呼叫方的身份。

### 注意

有关呼叫提示的信息，请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置（第 79 页）。

## 接收 DMO 组呼 (移动台 - 移动台呼叫)



没有别名  
和私密 ID      无名称的私密 ID      带名称的私密 ID

## 接收 DMO 组呼 (通过网关/转发器)



没有别名  
和私密 ID  
(如通过网关)      无名称的私密 ID  
(如通过网关)      带名称的私密 ID  
(如通过转发器)

将显示与当前呼叫类型 (网关或转发器) 对应的网关或转发器图标。

### 注意

- 如果选择了移动台到移动台模式，但移动台接收到一个通过转发器的呼叫，将显示转发器图标（如果运营商启动了转发器模式，否则就不会接收到此呼叫）。
- 如果选择了网关模式但网关不可用，则在接收到网关呼叫时网关图标将变为稳定的。

## DMO 个呼模式呼叫

如果您的运营商已配置好，则您可以发起和接收 DMO 个呼。但即使启用了网关和/或转发器选项，也不会将它们用于 DMO 个呼。DMO 个呼是两个 TETRA 对讲机之间的直接通信（移动台 - 移动台）。

详情请参阅第 49 页中的“DMO 个呼”。

## 接收紧急组呼

详情请参阅第 61 页中的“在 DMO 模式中的紧急呼叫”。

# 个呼

---

## 概述

个呼模式呼叫，也称为点对点或个人呼叫，是发生在两个个人用户之间的呼叫通信。其它对讲机都不能听到他们的对话。

此呼叫可以是

- **TMO** 模式下的全双工呼叫（如果系统允许），或者
- **TMO** 或 **DMO** 模式下的半双工呼叫。

在全双工呼叫时，通话的双方可以同时讲话，而在半双工呼叫时，同一时间只有一方可以讲话。

**注意** 如果您的运营商已限制了对号码簿的访问，则不能创建一个新的联系人、编辑现有的号码簿或拨打号码簿中没有的号码。

## 进入个呼模式

要进入个呼模式，请按 **Mode** 直到“个呼模式”出现在屏幕上。

在本例中，**8008801** 是上一次呼叫或被呼叫对讲机的个人号码。别名不会被显示，因为没有在个人号码列表上预先设定它。如果这就是您想与之通话的人，请按 **PTT**。

如果您想与之通话的人没有显示，您可以通过以下方法输入此人的个人号码：

- 上次呼叫的号码
- 直接输入
- 缩位拨号
- 列表滚动，或者
- 按字母顺序搜索。

请按返回个呼模式显示。



有关在射频敏感区域使用 MTM800 的信息，请参阅第 35 页中的“禁止传输”。

**注意** 当激活禁止传输功能时，会指示有个呼呼入，但不能应答此呼入。

## 输入个呼号码

### 上次呼叫的号码

当在个呼模式处于闲置状态时，上次呼叫的号码将会立刻出现在显示屏上，可按 **PTT** 呼叫这个号码。

### 直接输入

1. 输入个人号码。如果您所输入的号码已经存在于预先设定的私人号码簿中，MTM800 将找到此号码。
2. 当需要将这个号码存入号码簿中时，请按**保存存储**并遵循有关指示操作（请参阅第 68 页中的“更新个呼模式呼叫号码簿”一节）。

### 缩位拨号

如果运营商设置了缩位拨号功能，您只需拨打您要呼叫方号码的一部分即可。您的 MTM800 将自动补全该号码并根据您的对讲机标识发送此号码。

例如：

1. 拨 456（而不用拨全部号码 4282456）。
2. 要发起该呼叫，按 **PTT**。
3. 要挂机，请按 。

### 列表滚动

请按  或  在存储号码和姓名的列表中向后或向前滚动。



## 按字母顺序搜索

按字母顺序搜索可以使您通过输入姓名（或别名）的首个字母快速找到所存储的个人号码。

D=David  
1024  
取消

1. 按“**abc**”。
2. 请按您在预先存储列表中搜索姓名首字母的数字键（在本例中为 ）。

### 注意

如果在预先存入的姓名中没有以输入的字母打头时，**MTM800**就会自动地按字母顺序向前搜索，直到下一个姓名被找到。如果在这个列表中有多个姓名以此字母开头，使用滚动键来查看其他姓名。

## 发起 **TMO** 模式下的个呼

1. 输入您要呼叫的呼叫方号码。
2. 按下 **PTT** 后再松开。您将听见振铃音。等待被叫方应答您的呼叫。
3. 通话时按住 **PTT**，接听时释放 **PTT**。
4. 要结束呼叫时，请按 。如果被叫方结束通话，屏幕显示“呼叫结束”消息。

## 发起 **TMO** 模式下的全双工个呼模式呼叫

1. 输入您要呼叫的呼叫方号码。
2. 按下  然后松开。一旦此呼叫发送成功，您将听到振铃音。等待被叫方应答您的呼叫。
3. 再按一下  结束通话。如果被叫方结束通话，屏幕显示“呼叫结束”消息。

## 在 **TMO** 模式下接收个呼

1. MTM800 将自动切换到个呼模式并开始振铃。显示屏上将显示主叫方的识别码。
2. 请按 **PTT** 应答呼入。
3. 要结束或取消呼叫, 请按 。屏幕自动返回到接收呼入前的模式。

如果被叫方结束通话, 屏幕显示“**呼叫结束**”消息。

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息, 请参阅“**提示音**”菜单选项中的设置(第 79 页)。

个呼模式呼叫  
ID: 82114

## 接收 **TMO** 模式下的全双工个呼模式呼叫

1. MTM800 将自动切换到个呼模式并开始振铃。显示屏上将显示主叫方的识别码。
2. 请按  或键盘上的任意键应答呼叫(如果您的运营商进行了设置)。
3. 要结束或取消呼叫, 请按 。屏幕会自动返回到接收呼入前的模式。

如果被叫方结束通话, 屏幕显示“**呼叫结束**”消息。

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息, 请参阅“**提示音**”菜单选项中的设置(第 79 页)。

个呼模式呼叫  
ID: 82114

## **DMO** 个呼

如果您的运营商已配置好, 则您可以发起和接收 **DMO** 个呼。只有当您的 MTM800 处于 **DMO** 模式时, 您才可以发起或接收 **DMO** 个呼。

**注意** 系统不支持通过 **DMO** 转发器和/或 **DMO** 网关的个呼。

主叫方和被叫方应当是同一个通话组。



## 发起 DMO 个呼模式呼叫

- 要进入个呼模式，请按 **Mode** 直到“个呼模式”出现在屏幕上。
- 输入如第 47 页中的“输入个呼号码”中所述的号码。
- 按住 **PTT**。等待通话允许音（如已配置）然后讲话，释放 **PTT** 接听。
- 在经过了预先设定的时间后，或者如果您按了  后会结束呼叫。

**注意** 对 DMO 模式下个呼的被叫方不进行存在性检查。这意味着在发起该呼叫时您不知道被叫方是否存在。

## 接收 DMO 个呼

接收 DMO 个呼时，不需要被叫方接受它就可以立即开始呼叫。

- 按 **PTT** 回话并开始通话。
- 在经过了预先设定的时间后，或者如果您按了  后会结束呼叫。

**注意** 如果被叫方按 ，则 DMO 个呼会被挂起一段指定的时间，如果主叫方仍然在继续通话，则被叫方会再次加入此通话。

## 接收呼叫时拨号

在您拨号时如果有一个呼叫正在呼入，当您听到呼叫时 MTM800 保持当前模式，显示保持不变。在当前显示中继续拨号。

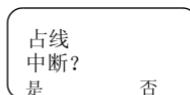
**注意** 接收到紧急呼叫时，拨号终止，MTM800 切换到通话组模式，屏幕上显示“正使用紧急呼叫”。

个呼模式	2234
状态	abc

## 发起私密 PPC (先占式优先权呼叫)

**注意** 此功能只有在您的运营商为您设置后才能使用。

1. 输入个人号码，然后按 **PTT**，或者  
。
2. 如果屏幕显示被叫方忙，按是打断正在进行的通话。
3. 您将听见振铃音。等待被叫方应答您的呼叫。
4. 与普通半双工个呼或全双工个呼一样继续此呼叫。



## 呼叫排队

在呼叫建立阶段如果没有基础设施资源用于此呼叫，或者在小区重新选择过程中有激活的呼叫时，此呼叫将被排队。

**MTM800** 将在预先设定的时间段内一直处于排队状态。如果有可用资源，将继续进行呼叫。如果在这个时间段过后还是没有可用资源，则 **MTM800** 将结束呼叫。

# 电话及专用自动交换分机呼叫

## 概述

电话模式可以让您呼叫固定电话号码或移动电话号码。在本手册中我们用“电话号码”来指代这些电话号码。

**专用自动交换分机 (PABX)** 模式使您能够呼叫本地的（交换局）分机号码（如果该模式已由您的运营商激活）。

这两种模式都有相同的拨号特点。

有关在射频敏感区域使用 **MTM800** 的信息，请参阅第 35 页中的“禁止传输”。

**注意** 当激活禁止传输功能时，会指示有电话呼入或 **PABX** 呼叫，但不能应答此呼入。

**注意** 如果您的运营商已限制了对号码簿的访问，则不能创建一个新的联系人、编辑现有的号码簿或拨打号码簿中没有的号码。

## 发起电话或 **PABX** 呼叫

1. 请按住 **(Mode)** 直到屏幕上显示“电话模式”。

如果需要进行 **PABX** 呼叫，再按一下 **(Mode)** 键。屏幕上将显示“**PABX 模式**”。

电话模式  
039694040  
状态 abc

2. 更改到电话/**PABX** 模式后显示屏上就会出现最近拨打的号码。

在此例中，039694040 是上次拨打的电话号码。

3. 如果这就是您想与之通话的人，请按 **(Call)**。
4. 再按一下 **(Call)** 即可挂机。

如果您想与之通话的人没有显示，您可以通过以下方法输入此人的号码：

- 重拨上次呼叫号码
- 直接拨号
- 快速拨号
- 单键拨号
- 列表滚动，或者
- 按字母顺序搜索。

按返回返回模式显示屏幕。

### 重拨上次呼叫号码

当未显示号码时，按  将进入上次拨打的电话和个人号码的列表。

1. 请按  或  在列表中向后或向前滚动。
2. 按  发起电话呼叫。
3. 再按一下  即可挂机。

### 直接拨号

1. 用键盘直接拨全部的号码。
2. 要将号码存入号码簿中，请按保存存储并遵循有关提示操作。
3. 按  发起呼叫。
4. 再按一下  即可挂机。

### 快速拨号

快速拨号允许您最少只拨两位数字而不必拨全部的号码。快速拨号号码是号码簿中一个条目的位置。

1. 输入预先编程的快速拨号号码（例如：5）并按 .
2. 按  发起呼叫。
3. 再按一下  即可挂机。

## 单键拨号

单键拨号允许您通过按住数字键 (2 – 9) 中的一个键来发起呼叫。此号码是号码簿中条目 (2 – 9) 的位置对应的被叫用户。

1. 按住所需的数字键数秒钟。您的 MTM800 将显示此号码并拨号。
2. 要挂机, 请按 。

**注意** 如果单键功能被激活, 单键拨号将无效 (请参阅第 17 页)。

## 列表滚动

1. 请按  或  在存储号码和姓名的列表中向后或向前滚动。
2. 按  发起呼叫。
3. 再按一下  即可挂机。

## 按字母顺序搜索

按字母顺序搜索可以使您通过输入姓名 (或别名) 的首个字母快速找到所存储的号码。

1. 按 “abc”。
  2. 请按带有您在预先存储列表中搜索姓名首字母的数字键 (在本例中为 )。

D=David  
1024
- 注意** 如果在预先存入的姓名中没有以此字母开头的姓名, MTM800 会按字母顺序向后搜索, 直到找到下一个姓名。如果在这个列表中有多个姓名以此字母开头, 使用滚动键来查看其他姓名。
3. 按  发起呼叫。
  4. 再按一下  即可挂机。

## DTMF 拨号

如果您的运营商已预先设定 DTMF 拨号，则您可以在呼叫过程中与一台自动应答设备（例如语音信箱或录音电话）进行通信。

在呼叫过程中，按 0 – 9、\*、# 键。这时，此键将发出提示音，并且屏幕中将显示输入的数字。

电话正在使用  
12345\*#67890

## 接收呼叫时拨号

请参阅第 50 页中的“接收呼叫时拨号”。

## 应答一个电话或 PABX 呼叫

1. MTM800 将自动切换到电话模式并开始振铃。
2. 要应答呼入，按  或任意键（电源开/关除外）。
3. 要结束或取消呼叫，请按结束。屏幕自动返回到接收呼入前的模式。

如果被叫方结束通话，屏幕显示“呼叫结束”消息。

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息，请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置（第 79 页）。

# 紧急模式

---

## 概述

在集群模式 (TMO) 下，您可以发送一个紧急告警给调度员。同时，也可以发起和接收紧急组呼或个呼。TMO 模式下的对讲机可以接收发送给与通播组有关的选定通话组、或者扫描通话组的紧急呼叫。如果通播组为当前选定的通话组，此对讲机将接收发送给与此通播组有关的通话组的紧急组呼。（有关通播组的详情，请参阅第 27 页。）您可以用 MTM800 发起一个紧急组呼而不需要按住 PTT（也就是紧急麦克风功能）。

在直通模式 (DMO) 下，您可以发起和接收一个紧急组呼。

您的运营商可能配置

- 紧急组呼、
- 紧急个呼（如果基础设施支持）、
- 紧急告警、
- 紧急麦克风功能和
- 紧急模式指示。

当您从 TMO 切换到 DMO 时，该对讲机会保留紧急模式。

如果紧急模式在 TMO 下可用，则当您从 DMO 切换到 TMO 时仍然会保留紧急模式。

该呼叫会向系统取得紧急优先权。

如果 MTM800 正在服务，同时连接着任何一个通话组，这些功能就可以激活。

紧急组呼被配置为“非战术”或“战术”：

- 在运营商指定的通话组上会发起一个非战术呼叫。在开始呼叫时此通话组可能不同于对讲机屏幕上显示的通话组。从非战术紧急模式退出之后，对讲机将被连接到发起非战术呼叫前选定的通话组中。处于非战术紧急模式中时，您将不能切换通话组。

DGNA 消息在非战术紧急模式中没有影响，但在退出非战术紧急模式后会有影响。

- 在当前选择的通话组上发起一个战术呼叫。

**注意** 有关呼叫提示的信息, 请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置(第 79 页)。

## 进入 TMO 或 DMO 模式

通过以下方式之一进入 TMO 或 DMO :

- 按下 **(Menu) 6 2 1 (TMO)**
- 按下 **(Menu) 6 2 2 (DMO)**
- 按指定的 TMO/DMO 单键按钮 (由您的运营商进行设置)

## 进入或退出紧急模式

要从任何其它模式进入紧急模式, 按 。

**注意** 在 TMO 模式下进入紧急模式时, MTM800 会自动向调度员发送一个紧急告警 (如果运营商进行了设置)。

在以下情况下, 此对讲机将退出紧急模式并切换到组呼模式:

- 当您按住返回时。
- 对讲机加入非战术通话组失败。
- 系统基础设施与选择的非战术通话组分开。



**注意** 您按紧急键所需的缺省设置时间是 0.5 秒。该时段可以由您的运营商为您设置。

**注意** 如果禁止传输被激活时按紧急呼叫键, 则对讲机会立刻发出呼叫。当进入紧急模式时, 该对讲机不能再处于射频敏感区域!

**注意** 当您按紧急键  时, MTM800 将中断氛围聆听。

## 隐形紧急

**注意** 运营商可以启用 / 禁用此功能。

隐形紧急模式是一种无语音指示的紧急服务，对于任何紧急操作，屏幕都对应于待机状态。在该模式下，只有用户才知道对讲机处于紧急模式并发出紧急告警。

用户退出紧急模式时将恢复所有设置。

按住标有“退出”的软按键可退出隐形紧急模式。

## 改变范围或改变通话组

如果“紧急组呼”被配置为“tactical”，您可以选择显示通话组之外的其它通话组。按 浏览键，然后按 确定。

要改变范围，按 选项，然后按照第 32 页中的“发起一个组呼”中的说明操作。

## 在 TMO 模式中的紧急呼叫

### 发送一个紧急告警

您的 MTM800 将会发送紧急告警（如果您的运营商进行了设置）：

- 在进入紧急模式时将自动发送。
- 当 MTM800 处于紧急模式时按 。
- 如果您在紧急模式中改变通话组。

屏幕将显示以下两种提示信息之一：

- 已发送警报
- 警报发送失败

在这两种情况下，显示屏在数秒钟之内就会回到紧急模式的主屏幕。

由于 DMO 下没有提交确认，“已发送警报”只确认警报的发送。

**或者** – 如果您的运营商进行了设置，您的 MTM800 将发出一个紧急告警：

- 如果您之前在未进入紧急模式的情况下按了紧急键/脚踏开关。
  - 其它紧急服务如发起 TMO 紧急模式呼叫或紧急个呼（如果基础设施支持）将无法使用。
  - 发送紧急告警将没有可见或音频指示。

**注意** 当用户处在“单站集群服务”区域内时，有些系统是不支持紧急告警功能的。（请参阅第 24 页。）

## 发起紧急组呼

在紧急模式中，要发起或应答呼叫：

1. 按住 **PTT**。
2. 等待通话允许音，然后开始讲话（如果已设置好）。
3. 松开 **PTT** 即可接听。

**注意** 按 **MTM800** 上的紧急键将进入 **TMO** 模式（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。对讲机将加入预定义的通话组并开始发起紧急组呼。如果预定义的通话组是无效的通话组，则对讲机会加入上次选择的通话组。

## 紧急麦克风功能

如果运营商将紧急麦克风功能预先设定在您的 **MTM800** 中，您不需要按住 **PTT** 也可以发出紧急组呼。

在进入紧急模式时将会出现以下状况：

1. **MTM800** 将会自动发送紧急告警给调度员（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。
2. 您将会听到一声通话允许音。
3. 此时出现以下显示：

麦克风保持打开的时间是由运营商决定并设定的。



当紧急麦克风打开时间超时后，或者如果您在紧急麦克风状态下按了 **PTT**，或者如果您按了结束：屏幕上将会出现“**紧急麦克结束**”信息，对讲机将返回紧急模式。

▲  
紧急麦克  
结束

此时，紧急麦克风功能关闭，**PTT** 操作返回正常。

若要恢复，再按一下 。

如果通话组中另一个成员被允许通话，您将会听到“**紧急呼叫已接收**”的提示音。

▲  
ID 123  
等待紧急麦克打开  
结束 选项

如果您的运营商已事先设定好，您的**MTM800** 会再次尝试要求通话，屏幕中会显示“**等待紧急麦克打开**”信息。

**注意** 在这段等待的时间内，**MTM800** 的麦克风将不能使用，直到“**紧急麦克打开**”信息显示。

## 接收紧急组呼

**TMO** 模式下的对讲机可以接收发送给选定通话组、相关通播组或者扫描通话组的紧急呼叫。如果通播组为当前选定的通话组，此对讲机将接收发送给与此通播组有关的通话组的紧急组呼。  
(有关通播组的详情，请参阅第 28 页。)

当 **MTM800** 接收到呼叫时，屏幕中会显示出呼叫方的身份。如果屏幕处于待机状态，则会显示“**正使用紧急呼叫**”。

如果在进入紧急模式期间内，您的 **MTM800** 接收到一个紧急呼叫，而紧急麦克风功能已经被您的运营商激活，屏幕将显示“**等待紧急麦克打开**”。您的 **MTM800** 会尝试获得通话许可。

**注意** 在紧急麦克风模式下，按脚踏开关打开 **MTM800**（请参阅第 10 页中的“**电源打开/关闭**”）：如果麦克风/**PTT** 组件连接到对讲机前端插孔，并且安装了外部麦克风/**PTT** 组件，则外部麦克风会被打开。

## 在 DMO 模式中的紧急呼叫

您可以发起到通话组的紧急呼叫。

您可以接收来自选定通话组的呼叫（如果您的运营商进行了设置），也可以接收来自在同一对讲覆盖范围内其他用户的呼叫，或者是来自一个开放小组的呼叫。（一个开放组是所有 DMO 组所属的超级通话组）。

紧急呼叫可以通过网关和转发器发送。有关网关和转发器的设置，请参阅第 39 页中的“选择网关/转发器”。

### 发起紧急组呼

要发起或应答一个呼叫：

1. 按住  键进入紧急模式。
2. 按住 **PTT**。
3. 等待通话允许音，然后开始讲话（如果已设置好）。
4. 松开 **PTT** 即可接听。

### 接收紧急组呼

屏幕显示呼叫方身份码为私密号码或一个名称。如果屏幕处于待机状态，则会显示“正使用紧急呼叫”。

# GPS 定位服务

---

## 概述

您的对讲机的 **GPS** 定位功能从以地球为轨道的全球定位系统 (**GPS**) 卫星获得信息，并使用该信息确定对讲机大概的地理位置。位置信息的可用性和准确性（以及计算这两项所用的时间）根据您使用该对讲机的环境不同而有所不同。

例如，在没有广阔视野的情况下，如室内、被遮挡的位置、高楼之间等，都无法获得 **GPS** 固定位置。

请参阅 “**重要 – 必须考虑的事项**”。

**GPS** 定位服务能在多方面帮助您的调度员或同事，例如可以更有效的配置资源，以及在启动紧急服务时定位对讲机。

可以配置对讲机在对讲机显示屏上显示位置信息，或配置为将位置信息无线发送给调度员，并显示在控制中心（请与运营商核对您的对讲机配置）。

## 重要 – 必须考虑的事项

如果多个卫星提供的信号不足（通常因为您的 **GPS** 天线没有处于广阔的视野中），则对讲机的 **GPS** 功能将不能工作。包括但不限于以下情况：

- 在地下
- 隧道内或停车场中
- 在其它任何金属或混凝土屋顶或结构下
- 靠近大功率对讲机或电视塔
- **GPS** 天线被遮盖（如被手或其他物体遮盖）或朝向地面。
- 温度超出对讲机操作限制温度的情况下

上述情况下即使可以计算位置信息，也会需要很长时间。

因此，在紧急呼叫中应不断向您的调度员报告您的位置。

另外，请注意即使可以从多个卫星获得足够的信号时，您的 **GPS** 功能也只会提供大概的位置，在您的实际位置的 20 – 100 米范围内。

## 增强 GPS 性能

有时候您的对讲机的 GPS 功能无法成功完成位置计算。您会看到一条消息，表示您的对讲机无法看到足够可见的卫星。

最大化对讲机的性能，确定固定位置，并注意以下规则：

- 在视野广阔、没有阻挡物的地方使用对讲机时，GPS 功能发挥的最好。请尽量走到室外，远离高楼和植物茂密的地方。
- 调整车辆位置以增强接收效果，使天线可以顺利接收卫星信号。GPS 卫星信号传送到您的对讲机天线中的 GPS 天线。手指或其他任何物体不要遮盖天线区域。
- 请在网络覆盖范围内使用。根据您所选择的运营商，网络会为您的对讲机提供信息，帮助您快速精确的确定您的位置。

## GPS 启用/停用 ( **Menu** 9 2)

1. 在主菜单中，按 **Menu** 9 定位 – 2 接口。

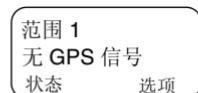
高亮当前的选择项（开/关）。显示屏显示：

开 — 定位服务打开

关 — 定位服务关闭

2. 滚动到您的选项并按设置。

如果 GPS 已启用，但对讲机未与 GPS 卫星同步，则显示以下屏幕：



## 进入 GPS 定位服务 ( **Menu** 9)

要进入 GPS 子菜单，按 **Menu** – 9 定位。

位置 — 提供实际的位置信息。

接口 — 允许您启用/停用 GPS 定位服务。

对计算出来的位置的准确性进行估计是非常粗略的，可能与报告的大致位置信息的实际准确性有很大差距。

### 注意

- 差异将根据您的运营商设置的 GPS 配置而不同。
- GPS 定位菜单的可用性取决于您的对讲机配置，有关详情请联系您的运营商。

## 查看您的位置 ( 9 1)

1. 在主菜单中, 按  - 9 定位 - 1 位置。
2. 会显示有关上一次 (如果存在) 计算位置时的以下信息:  
**UTC** — 上次计算位置的时间。  
**LAT** — 以度数、分、秒显示的纬度。  
**LNG** — 以度数、分、秒显示的经度。  
**SAT** — 用于计算位置的卫星数。通常, 卫星越多准确性越高。
3. 滚动以查看全屏。

要重新计算位置, 按更新。对讲机完成确定位置的过程需要花费几分钟时间。在此期间您的对讲机显示屏上通常会出现一条消息:

可见卫星不足, 或

可见数据不足。

有关获取最好的位置计算结果的提示, 请参阅第 63 页中的“增强 GPS 性能”。

“位置”屏幕显示更新后的信息。要在位置计算完成前将其取消:

- 按返回返回之前的屏幕。

每次计算完对讲机的大致位置后, 最新的位置信息会保存到您的对讲机, 即使关闭电源也一直存在。下次查看“位置”屏幕时会看到该信息。

如果在确定位置过程中接收到对讲机呼叫或提示, “位置”屏幕会消失, 但您的对讲机会继续尝试确定位置。如果成功确定位置, 则在您下次查看“位置”屏幕时会显示新的位置信息。

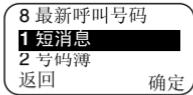
# 菜单

## 进入菜单选项

您可以在呼叫过程中进入菜单选项。如果您在查看菜单时有新的呼叫，则对讲机会退出此菜单。

### 通过滚屏进入

1. 从任何模式进入菜单，按 **(Menu)**。
2. 要滚动到所需的选项（例如：“**2 号码簿**”），请按 **(Menu)** 或 。
3. 要输入选项，请按**确定**。



如果子菜单包含更下一层的子菜单，如以下所示的例子那样，请重复步骤 2 和步骤 3。

### 通过快捷键进入

您可以使用选项旁边的号码作为到达所需子菜单的快捷键。

1. 从任何模式，按 **(Menu)**。
2. 输入所需选项的号码键。

例如，要进入“**2 号码簿 - 1 私密 - 4 内存状态**”，按 **(Menu)** 并输入选项号码 **2 1 4**。

菜单

## 退出菜单选项

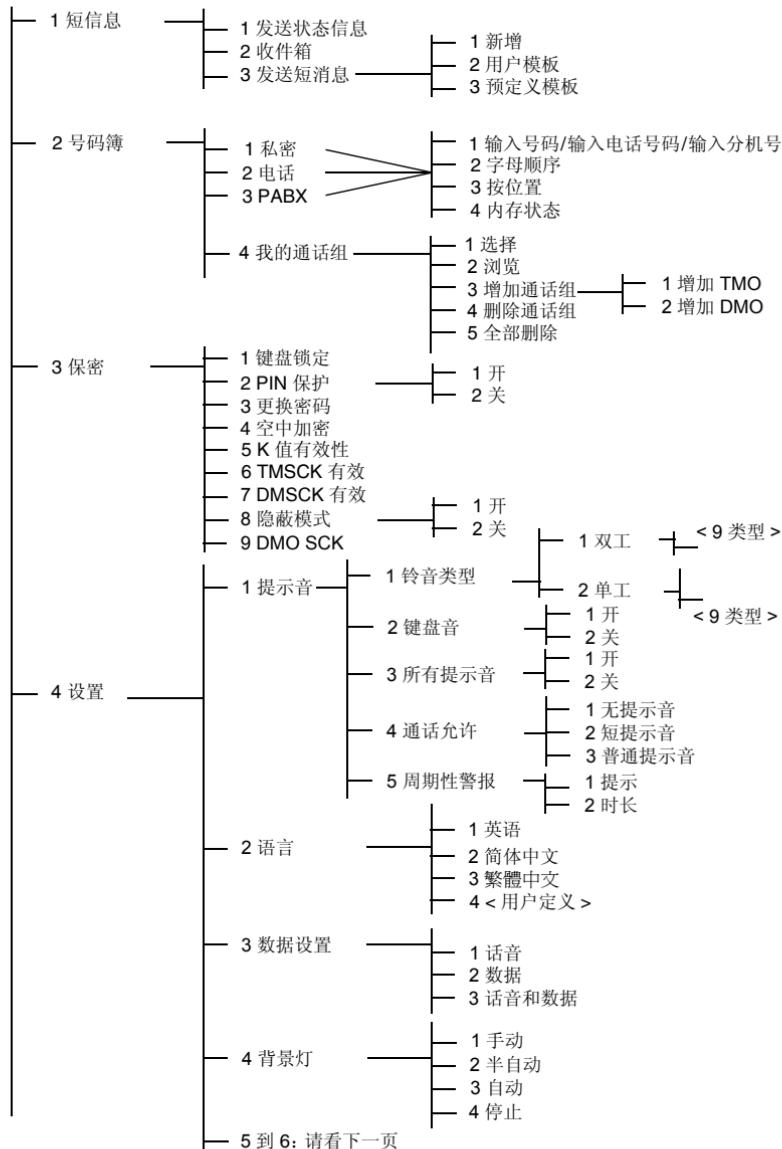
要退出菜单或子菜单，请按**返回**或 。

## 退出菜单

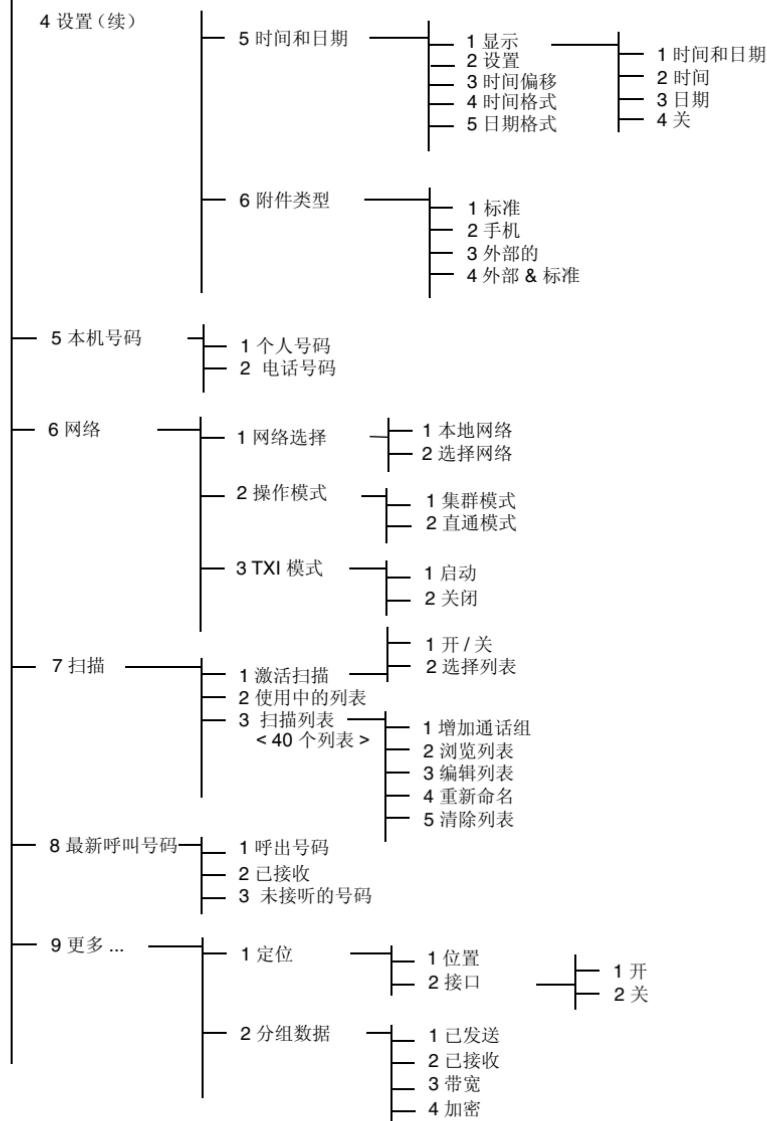
在任何菜单选项中，按住**返回**即可退出菜单。屏幕将返回到进入菜单之前的模式。

**注意** 当您的运营商进行了设置，如果在预设的时间内没有任何按键操作，则菜单会超时。

# 菜单选项列表



## 菜单选项列表 (续)



## 注意

某些菜单的号码可能与列出的不同。某些选项有可能被运营商激活或关闭，从而导致实际使用中，菜单列表的号码有可能会有些不同。

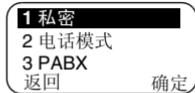
## 短消息 (Menu 1)

有关详情，请参阅第 90 页中的“短消息”。

## 号码簿 (Menu 2)

按 **Menu - 2** 号码簿进入号码簿子菜单。

- 此子菜单可以让您添加、搜索、编辑或删除个呼模式呼叫号码簿、电话号码簿和 PABX 号码簿中的条目。



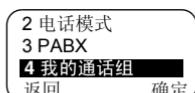
## 注意

更新您的个呼模式呼叫号码簿与更新您的电话号码簿或 PABX 号码簿的做法是完全相同的。当使用快捷键以到达有关的子菜单时，请确认所使用的数字序列与第 66 页的菜单选项列表中所示的完全相同。

## 注意

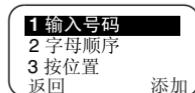
如果您的运营商进行了设置，则不能创建或编辑号码簿条目，或者拨打号码簿中没有的号码。用于创建、编辑和删除号码簿中联系人的菜单项目无法使用。

- 选择、浏览、增加或删除首选通话组。



## 更新个呼模式呼叫号码簿 (Menu 2 1)

要进入“私密”子菜单，按 **Menu - 2** 号码簿 - **1** 私密。



该子菜单将可以让您编辑您的个呼模式呼叫号码簿。

## 添加一个号码 (Menu 2 1 1)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu - 2** 号码簿 - **1** 私密 - **1** 输入号码。

## 注意

根据所编辑的号码簿的不同，“1 输入号码”可以改变为“1 输入电话号码”或“1 输入分机号码”。

1. 按添加添加号码。MTM800 将提示您向现有的列表添加一个条目。该条目是由一个号码、名称和位置构成的。首先，输入号码和名称。
2. 按确定以确认您的输入。然后选择该条目在列表中的位置。
3. 列表中的第一个空白位置（如果有）会被建议为存储该条目的缺省设定位置。您可以选择其它位置，通过在位置列表中滚动选择或者通过键入该位置的号码即可实现。如果选定的位置已经被使用，您会被提示是否要在该位置上覆盖原有信息。
4. 当该信息被成功存储时，屏幕将会在数秒钟内返回到添加条目屏幕。

**搜索号码簿可以按字母顺序 (Menu 2 1 2) 或者按位置搜索号码簿 (Menu 2 1 3)**

1. 要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – **2** 号码簿 – **1** 私密和 **2** 字母顺序或 **3** 按位置。
2. 按查找。在按字母顺序的列表中滚屏（或者在预先存储的列表中直接键入您正在搜索的名称的首字母）。或者，在按位置顺序的列表中滚屏（或者键入位置号码）。
 

1 输入号码  
**2 字母顺序**  
 3 按位置  
 返回      查找

 在找到号码之后，请按 **PTT** 发起呼叫。
3. 请按选项并滚动至您的选项：
  - 编辑该条目。该条目原先的位置会被建议为存储编辑后的条目的缺省设定位置。  
滚动选择位置列表或者键入位置号码选择另一个位置。  
如果一个位置已经被使用，您会被提示是否要在该位置上覆盖原有的信息。
  - 当该位置被成功存储时，显示屏将返回列表屏幕。
  - 删除该条目。显示屏将返回列表屏幕。

## 内存状态 (Menu 2 1 4)

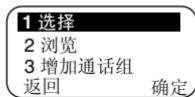
要进入子菜单，按 **Menu - 2 号码簿 - 1 私密 - 4 存储器的使用。**

此屏幕显示还有多少剩余存储空间供号码簿添加新条目。

## 我的通话组 (Menu 2 4)

在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 - 4 我的通话组。**

这个子菜单可以让您查看首选通话组列表。



### 进入我的通话组 (Menu 2 4 1)

1. 在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 - 4 我的通话组 - 1 选择。**

我的通话组显示为选定的范围别名。现在您可以在首选通话组列表中滚动。按 **确定** 进行选择。

**注意** “我的通话组”范围位于上一个范围之后。滚动到“我的通话组”范围中的最后一个通话组之后将返回到第一个有效的范围。

在选择“我的通话组”时如果没有通话组处于当前 DMO/TMO 模式，您可能被迫从 TMO 切换到 DMO，或者从 DMO 切换到 TMO。在这种情况下将提示您接受模式改变。

### 浏览我的通话组 (Menu 2 4 2)

1. 在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 - 4 我的通话组 - 2 查看。**

2. 在首选通话组列表中滚动。

### 在我的通话组中增加通话组 (Menu 2 4 3)

1. 在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 - 4 我的通话组 - 3 增加通话组。**

2. 选择以下操作之一：

**增加 TMO** — 您可以选择任何 TMO 范围/通话组。



**增加 DMO** — 您可以选择任何 DMO 范围/通话组。

## 从我的通话组中删除通话组 (Menu 2 4 4)

1. 在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 – 4 我的通话组 – 4** 删除通话组。
2. 选择要删除的通话组。在“删除？”提示屏幕中选择是确认删除。

## 从我的通话组中删除所有通话组 (Menu 2 4 5)

1. 在菜单中选择 **2 号码簿 – 4 我的通话组 – 5** 全部删除。
2. 在“删除？”提示屏幕中选择是确认删除。

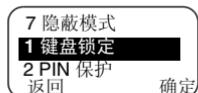
## 保密 (Menu 3)

要进入保密子菜单，选择 **3 保密**。

### 锁定按键/解除按键锁定 (Menu 3 1)

为了避免偶然碰到按键：

1. 从菜单中选择“**1 键盘锁定**”。除了电源开/关键之外，所有的按键都将被锁定。



**注意** 键盘被锁定而有一个呼叫正在呼入时，您仍然可以使用 **PTT**、  
 和拒绝。

2. 按 **Menu 3 1** 取消对键盘的锁定。

**注意** 紧急键是没有锁定的。一旦进入紧急模式，所有键都将被解锁。

### PIN 保护 (Menu 3 2)

入网操作保护是由您的运营商设置的：

不能接入网络操作 — 您仅可以发送或接收紧急呼叫。当您下一次开机时锁定生效。

保护入网操作的合法性：

1. 按 **Menu – 3 保密 – 2 PIN 保护**。
2. 选择“**1 开**”设定保护（或“**2 关**”取消保护）。

**3.** 在出现“密码？”提示时，输入4位数密码（出厂设置为“0000”）。为了防止PIN码的泄露，屏幕中显示的是星号而不是您所输入的密码数字。按确定。屏幕上将显示以下的信息之一：

本机已锁—您所输入的密码正确。屏幕返回保密子菜单并显示启动的设置：**1**开。

本机已解锁—您所输入的密码正确。屏幕返回保密子菜单并显示启动的设置：**2**关。

要在开机后解锁MTM800，根据提示输入密码。MTM800进入缺省的本地模式。

如果您没有输入正确的密码，将显示以下信息：

密码输入错误—您将被提示请再尝试。如果三次过后仍不成功，您的MTM800将被锁定。

### 如何解锁MTM800

屏幕上显示“本机已锁定”。当您的MTM800被锁定时，您将不能发送或接收呼叫。您可以输入密码或关闭MTM800。

要想解除MTM800锁定，您可以输入PUK码（个人解锁密码）。PUK码是一个八位的主控密码，您可从您的运营商获得。

在正确输入PUK码之后，您将被提示更换您所忘记的PIN码。

当出现“新密码？”提示时，输入一个新的四位数密码，然后重复输入该密码以确认。如果前后两次的输入不相符，您将被提示重新输入，直到新的密码被接受为止。

### 更改密码( **3 3**)

**注意** 标准出厂密码是“0000”。

更换PIN码：

1. 滚动到“**3** 更换密码”并按确定。
2. 当出现“旧密码？”提示时，输入四位数密码。

- 如果您所输入的旧密码不正确，屏幕上将会显示“密码输入错误”，并返回到保密子菜单。
  - 如果输入的密码与旧的密码相符，屏幕将提示您输入一个新的四位密码，并让您重复输入该密码以确认。如果前后两次的输入不相符，您将被提示重新输入新密码。
- 3.** 如果新密码被接受，屏幕将返回到“保密”子菜单。

### 空中加密开/关 (**Menu 3 4**)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu – 3 保密 – 4 空中加密**。

该子菜单可以让您查看空中加密功能是否处于开启或关闭状态。

呼叫加密服务是在您和系统之间秘密进行的。

如果加密生效，而您正在接收一个未加密的呼叫时，**MTM800** 将会显示“呼叫未加密”信息。

**注意** 您不能用菜单手动关闭空中加密功能（如果该功能已开启）。  
该菜单条目仅仅是用来告诉您此时空中加密功能是否已开启。

**注意** 空中加密功能仅仅可以由运营商激活。

### 空中加密密钥删除

请咨询您的运营商，了解此对讲机是否提供了空中界面加密键。

您可以在键盘上按照顺序输入 **\*\*00##** 从对讲机中删除空中界面加密键。

	<b>小心</b>	使用此功能会关闭对讲机，您的运营商需要重新激活此对讲机。
---	-----------	------------------------------

## K 值有效性 (Menu 3 5)

在菜单中选择 3 保密 – 5 K 值有效性。

K (密钥) 是基础设施用于鉴定系统内 MTM800 的密钥。这是认证的一部分，可让您的 MTM800 和系统之间保持信息的机密性。

要鉴定 K 值有效性，按确定。屏幕中将显示以下的信息之一：

**K 值有效** — 基础设施可以鉴定您的 MTM800。

**K 值无效** — 基础设施不可以鉴定 MTM800。请与您的运营商联系，重新恢复 K 到您的 MTM800。

## TMSCK 有效? (Menu 3 6)

在菜单中选择 3 保密 – 6 TMSCK 有效?。

SCK (定位密码锁) 是一个基础设施用来对系统内的呼叫和数据加密的密码锁。通过空中界面加密让您的 MTM800 和系统之间保持信息的机密性。您的 MTM800 须具备一套 SCK。

要对 TMO 鉴定 SCK 值有效性，请按确定。屏幕中将显示以下的信息之一：

**TMSCK 值有效** — 您的 MTM800 能在 TMO 中进行加密操作。

**TMSCK 值无效** — 您的 MTM800 不能在 TMO 中进行加密操作。请联络您的运营商以便将 SCK 重新恢复到您的 MTM800 中。

## DMSCK 有效? (Menu 3 7)

在菜单中选择 3 保密 – 7 DMSCK 有效?。

SCK (定位密码锁) 是一个基础设施用来对系统内的呼叫和数据加密的密码锁。通过空中界面加密让您的 MTM800 和系统之间保持信息的机密性。您的 MTM800 须具备一套 SCK。

要对 DMO 鉴定 SCK 值有效性，请按确定。屏幕中将显示以下的信息之一：

**直通密码有效** — 您的 MTM800 能在 DMO 中进行加密操作。

**直通密码失效** — 您的 MTM800 不能在 DMO 中进行加密操作。请联络您的运营商以便将 SCK 重新恢复到您的 MTM800 中。

## 隐蔽模式 (Menu 3 8)

从主菜单中选择 3 保密 – 8 隐蔽模式。

### 将隐蔽模式设置为“开”

选择“开”。所有提示音被设为“关”，所有背景灯和 LED 被立即关闭。



**注意** 如果外部扬声器未关闭，则语音会被发送到此扬声器。建议您在隐蔽模式下使用手机听筒来接收音频。

### 将隐蔽模式设置为“关”

选择“关”。将恢复提示音和背景灯的所有设置。LED 被打开并显示信息“隐蔽模式关”。

## DMO SCK (Menu 3 9)

在菜单中选择 3 保密 – 9 DMO SCK。

选择此选项时会显示“密钥版本”。

通过空中接口加密让在直通模式下工作的 MTM800 与其它在直通模式下工作的对讲机或对讲机组之间保持信息的机密性。如果您的运营商允许您更换密钥，则可以更改当前密钥。

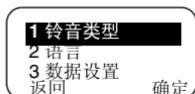
要更改密钥，如果不在通话中，请选择“下一个”。屏幕上将显示以下信息：新密钥 ...

- 选择是更换密钥。显示屏上显示“更换新密钥”。
- 选择否保留密钥。显示屏上显示“密钥版本”。

## 设置 (Menu 4)

要进入子菜单，按 Menu – 4 设置 – 确定。

这个子菜单使您能够改变您的 MTM800 设置：按键音、语言、铃音类型、时间、日期或数据设置。



## 设置铃音类型 (Menu 4 1)

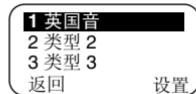
此选项可以让您设定呼入的铃音类型。您的 MTM800 针对双工和单工呼叫提供了九种可选铃音类型。

1. 按 “(Menu) – 4 设置 – 1 铃音类型 – 1 双工或 2 单工”。

2. 滚动屏幕至您所想要的振铃类型，

并按设置。屏幕中将显示新的设置。

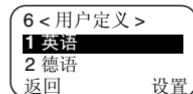
您将立刻听到新的振铃。如果有必要，旋转音量旋钮可以调节音量。



## 设置显示屏的工作语言 (Menu 4 2)

在“设置”菜单中选择 2 语言。

屏幕中将显示当前所采用的工作语言。您可以定制您的 MTM800，让其使用英语、简体中文、繁体中文或运营商所定义的语言。工厂的缺省设置是用英语进行操作。



滚屏至所需的语言并按设置。屏幕中将显示选定的语言并持续数秒钟。

## 设置数据模式 (Menu 4 3)

您可以将 MTM800 连接到一个外设上（例如笔记本电脑或台式电脑）。MTM800 能够向这个外设发送数据并从这个外设上接收数据。但此外设运行的程序必须符合 TETRA 标准。

在“设置”菜单中选择 3 数据设置。

屏幕中将显示当前设置：

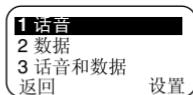
话音 — MTM800 仅接收并发送话音呼叫。

数据 — MTM800 被用作调制解调器。除了

紧急呼叫、状态和文本短消息之外，MTM800 将拒绝呼入和呼出话音呼叫。

话音和数据 — 此时 MTM800 被用作一部调制解调器，只不过话音呼叫比数据呼叫具有更高的优先级，并能打断后者的通话。

滚动到您需要的设置并按设置。



在数据模式和话音和数据模式下，当您将 MTM800 连接到外设上并且 MTM800 已准备好传送数据后，屏幕上将会出现“连接了数据终端”图标。数据发送/接收图标表示正在进行数据传输。

当 MTM800 处于以下状态之一时，MTM800 将会结束氛围聆听 (AL) 呼叫，关闭麦克风：

- 处于服务区之外
- 发出数据包呼叫

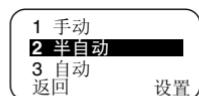
要退出数据模式，返回至“**3 数据设置**”并选择话音。除非在“数据”模式下，MTM800 将自动返回至话音通信。

**注意** 只有在 TMO 模式下才能提供数据服务。在 TXI 模式下数据服务是被锁定的。

### 设置背景灯 (**Menu 4 4**)

在“设置”菜单中选择 **4 背景灯**。

此选项可以让您配置 MTM800 的背景灯设置（请参阅第 25 页中的“使显示变暗”）。



MTM800 的背景灯有 4 种设置：

#### 手动 (**Menu 4 4 1**)

您可以按  通过四步来改变背景灯强度。

#### 半自动 (**Menu 4 4 2**)

按  打开或关闭背景灯。按下其它按键是不能将背景灯打开的。背景灯将持续亮着，直到您再次按  将其关闭，或者预先设置的背景灯开启时限已过。

#### 自动 (**Menu 4 4 3**)

按下任何按键都能打开背景灯。背景灯将持续亮着，直到您再次按  将其关闭，或者预先设置的背景灯开启时限已过。

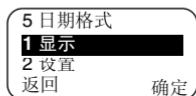
#### 关闭 (**Menu 4 4 4**)

关闭背景灯功能。

## 设置时间 & 日期功能 (Menu 4 5)

在“设置”菜单中选择 **5 时间 & 日期**。

此子菜单允许您控制显示的时间和日期。



### 时间 & 日期显示设置 (Menu 4 5 1)

在“设置”菜单中选择“**5 时间 & 日期**”，然后选择 **1 显示**。

屏幕上将显示当前设置：

- 1. 时间 & 日期** — MTM800 显示时间和日期。
- 2. 时间** — MTM800 只显示时间。日期格式选项被禁用。
- 3. 日期** — MTM800 只显示日期。时间格式选项被禁用。
- 4. 关** — MTM800 不显示时间和日期。时间格式和日期格式选项被禁用。

滚动到所需的设置并按设置。按返回以退出。

**注意** 时间和日期由基础设施同步。如果不在基础设施信号范围内，则可手动设定。

### 设置时间和日期 (Menu 4 5 2)

设置时间和/或日期：

- 1.** 进入“设置”菜单。
- 2.** 选择“**时间 & 日期**”并按确定。
- 3.** 选择“**设置**”并按确定。

使用浏览键或字母数字键盘上的 **2** (上)、**8** (下)、**4** (左)、**6** (右) 键输入时间，然后按设置。按返回以退出。

### 设置时差 (Menu 4 5 3)

设置本地时差：

- 1.** 进入“设置”菜单。
- 2.** 选择“**时间 & 日期**”并按确定。
- 3.** 选择“**时差设定**”并按确定。

使用浏览键或字母数字键盘上的 **2** (上)、**8** (下)、**4** (左)、**6** (右) 键输入时差值，然后按设置。按返回以退出。

**注意** 您可以以 15 分钟的幅度向前或向后调整最多 14 个小时的时差值。

### 设置时间格式 ( **Menu 4 5 4** )

在 24 小时制和 12 小时制之间更改时间显示格式：

1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 选择“时间 & 日期”并按确定。
3. 选择“时间格式”并按确定。

选择所需的设置，并按设置。按返回以退出。

### 设置日期格式 ( **Menu 4 5 5** )

在 DD/MM/YY、MM/DD/YY 和 DD-MON-YY 之间更改日期显示格式：

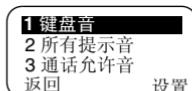
1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 选择“时间 & 日期”并按确定。
3. 选择“日期格式”并按确定。

选择所需的设置，并按设置。按返回以退出。

### 设置提示音 ( **Menu 4 6** )

在“设置”菜单中选择“6 提示音”。

此子菜单允许您启动/关闭 MTM800 中使用的键盘音和其它提示音。



滚动到您需要的设置并按设置。

屏幕中将显示当前的设置。当设置为“开”时，当您每按一下按键，MTM800 都会发出一声提示音。当设置为“关”时，MTM800 将使键盘提示音保持静音。

有关提示音的详细列表，请参阅第 102 页中的“提示音”。

## 设置键盘提示音 (Menu 4 6 1)

启动/关闭每次击键的键盘音：

1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 选择“提示音”，接着选择“键盘音”，然后按确定。
3. 使用浏览键滚动浏览设置菜单。
4. 选择需要的设置，然后按设置或按返回退出。

## 设置所有的提示音 (Menu 4 6 2)

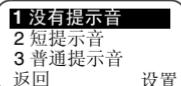
打开/关闭所有的提示音（键盘提示音和 MTM800 使用的其它的提示音）：

1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 选择“提示音”，接着选“所有提示音”，然后按确定。
3. 使用浏览键滚动浏览设置菜单。
4. 选择需要的设置，然后按设置或按返回退出。

## 设置通话允许音 (Menu 4 6 3)

有三种音调设置：

没有提示音 — 当按下 **PTT** 时，没有音调发出。



短提示音 — 当按下 **PTT** 时，发出一声短音调声。

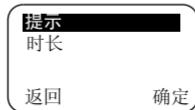
普通提示音 — 当按下 **PTT** 时，发出工厂设置的缺省音调声。

更换您的通话允许音设置：

1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 选择“提示音”，接着“通话允许”，然后按确定。
3. 使用浏览键滚动浏览设置菜单。
4. 选择需要的设置，然后按设置或按返回退出。

## 设置周期性警告 ( **Menu 4 6 4** )

周期性警报可用于提示用户存在未接呼叫和未读短消息。每次发出警报时，对讲机会播放一则未读短消息提示音，同时黄色 LED 指示灯变亮。用户可以禁用 / 启动此功能。



1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 依次选择“提示音”、“周期性警报”，然后按“确定”。
3. 选择“警报”并选择所需设置，然后按“设置”使其生效，或者按“返回”退出此菜单。

用户也可设置警报间隔时间。

1. 进入“设置”菜单。
2. 依次选择“提示音”、“周期性警报”，然后按“确定”。选择“周期”并选择所需设置，然后按“设置”使其生效，或者按“返回”退出此菜单。

## 设置附件 ( **Menu 4 7** )

在“设置”菜单中，选择**7**附件类型。

您可以选择如下选项：



**标准** — 当连接手持式麦克风和外部扬声器时选择此选项。

**手机** — 当连接电话手机时选择此选项。

**外部的** — 当连接了外部麦克风和扬声器时选择此选项。

**外部 & 标准** — 如果将外部麦克风作为默认选择，则选择此选项，除非按下了**PTT**键。

**注意** 为了使用附件，必须由**MS/CPS** 用户对其进行配置。

## 本机号码 (Menu 5)

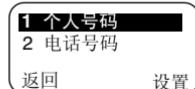
使用这项功能可以在任何时候查看您自己的个人号码或电话号码。

### 查看个人号码或电话号码 (Menu 5 1 或 Menu 5 2)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – 5 本机号码和

**1** 个人号码或 **2** 电话号码。

显示的个人号码将无法更改。



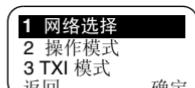
要更改显示的电话号码，按 **设置**。

新的电话号码不能改变 MTM800 在系统中的号码。

## 网络 (Menu 6)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – 6 网络。

这个子菜单可以让您选择 MTM800 入网登记的网络，并选择操作模式。



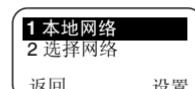
### 选择您的网络 (Menu 6 1)

这个子菜单可以让您选择您的要登记的网络。

#### 选择仅在本地网络入网登记 (Menu 6 1 1)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – 6 网络 – 1 网络选择 – **1** 本地网络。

选择此选项时，MTM800 将登记到可用网络列表中的第一个网络上。



#### 使用选择网络选项进行入网登记 (Menu 6 1 2)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – 6 网络 – 1 网络选择 – **2** 选择网络。

如果运营商已进行了设置，此选项可以让您从允许入网的网络列表中，按您的意愿手动选定网络，让您的 MTM800 入网登记到该网络上。

屏幕上将显示允许的网络列表。

滚动屏幕到您所想要入网登记的网络上并按设置。

屏幕上显示“选中 XXX”。这里“XXX”代表所选定的网络的名称。

数秒钟之后，显示屏将返回到“网络”子菜单中。

**注意** 您的运营商会决定是否让您入网登记到列表中的其他网络上。  
有些通话组在其他网络上可能不存在。

### 设置操作模式 (Menu 6 2)

要进入子菜单，

按 **Menu** – 6 网络 – 2 操作模式。

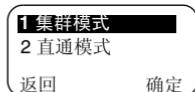
这个子菜单可以让您选择 MTM800 的工作模式。

要设置操作模式：

- 选择“2 直通模式”或“1 集群模式”，然后按确定。

**注意** 当此对讲机处于 TXI 模式下时，它是不可能从直通模式转入集群模式的。

**注意** 要快速改变操作模式，您可以使用一个编程键（如果您的运营商进行了设置）。



### 设置禁止传输 (TXI) 模式 (Menu 6 3)

要进入子菜单，

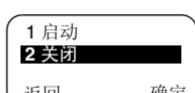
按 **Menu** – 6 网络 – 3 TXI 模式。

进入禁止发射的地区（如医院或爆炸性区域）前，应设置为此模式。

启动 TXI 模式：

- 选择“1 启动”，然后按确定。

此对讲机将发出一声禁止传输音。屏幕上交替显示通话组名称和信息“TXI 模式”，并且表示对讲机处于 TXI 模式的黄色 LED 灯变亮。



**注意** 在 TXI 模式下，所有用于发射的菜单选项全被锁定。更换通话组是不能进行的。

要关闭 TXI 模式，例如当您离开禁止传输的地区后：

- 选择 “**2 关闭**”，然后按确定。

如果直通模式是最后选定的模式，对讲机会发出通话允许音，然后返回组呼模式或直通模式。

## 扫描 (**Menu 7**)

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu - 7 扫描**。

这个子菜单可以让您激活或禁止扫描、查看使用中扫描列表，并对扫描列表进行编辑。

**注意** 在 TXI 模式下，您将无法激活或关闭通话组扫描功能。

### 设置通话组扫描 (**Menu 7 1**)

要进入子菜单，

按 **Menu - 7 扫描 - 1 激活扫描**。

这个子菜单可以让您激活/禁止对预先编入 MTM800 的预设通话组列表进行扫描。只

要在扫描列表中定义了此通话组，并且扫描处于开启状态，MTM800 就以加入任何通话组的通话。

滚动屏幕至您所需的选项并按“确定”。

如果设为“关”，屏幕将显示以下状态：

**1 激活扫描**  
2 使用中的列表  
3 扫描列表  
返回 确定

**1 开**  
2 选择列表  
返回 确定

**1 关**  
2 选择列表  
返回 确定

扫描列表：  
**扫描列表 1**  
返回 设置

当设置为“开”时，屏幕将显示以下状态：

- 上一次选定的扫描列表，或
- 扫描列表中的第一个列表。

在扫描列表中滚动屏幕并按设置选定另一个扫描列表。

改变您的选择：

- 选择 **(Menu) – 7 扫描 – 1 激活扫描 – 1 选择列表,**  
或
- 进入组呼模式并选择选项 – 扫描 – 1 选择列表。

出现一条表明所有扫描列表都为空的信息。

选择 “**3 扫描列表**” 填充该扫描列表。请参阅第 85 页。

当设置为 “关” 时，扫描功能被关闭。

完成设置之后，显示屏将返回到扫描子菜单，或者返回到组呼模式。

请参阅以下的部分查看使用中扫描列表及其通话组的状态。

### 查看使用中扫描列表 (**(Menu) 7 2**)

要进入子菜单，

按 **(Menu) – 7 扫描 – 2 使用中的列表。**

这个子菜单可以让您查看使用中扫描列表。

屏幕将显示以下状态之一：

- 如果有一个选定的、未使用的扫描列表，扫描关闭。
- 如果没有选定的扫描列表。扫描关闭。
- 如果有一个选定的、使用的扫描列表，扫描打开。

要查看通话组的状态（激活或未激活）及其优先级（如果预先进行了编程），按浏览，然后在通话组中滚动选择。

使用中的列表：  
扫描列表 1  
返回      查看

### 编辑扫描列表 (**(Menu) 7 3**)

要进入子菜单，按 **(Menu) – 7 扫描 – 3 扫描列表。**

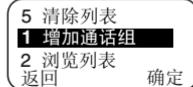
显示屏使您可以在扫描列表中滚动以查看每个扫描列表中通话组的数目。

按选项编辑/查看一个扫描列表的内容，并滚动至您的选择。

扫描列表 1  
已用：4  
空余：36  
返回      选项

按确定以选定以下选项之一：

- 添加一个通话组到选定的扫描列表中。每个添加的通话组（包括一个首选通话组）都有其范围、名称或号码及其优先级（如果预先进行了编程）。



- 在范围列表中滚动选择一个范围。如果某个范围内的所有通话组都被列在选定的扫描列表中，该范围将不会在列表中出现。按确定选择一个范围。
- 在选定范围内的通话组列表中滚动，选择一个通话组。该通话组列表显示的是没有在扫描列表中的通话组。  
按确定。
- 要为通话组设置一个优先级，在优先级列表中滚动并选择：高、中、或低。

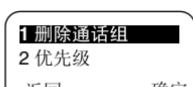
来自高优先级通话组的呼叫会打断当前较低优先级的通话。  
来自中/低优先级通话组的呼叫不会打断任何当前的通话。

- 您可以通过滚屏浏览使用中扫描列表中的内容（范围、通话组以及优先级，如果预先进行了编程）。



- 编辑该扫描列表中的通话组。滚屏至您的选项并按选项。滚动到以下的选项之一：

- 要从选定的扫描列表中“删除”通话组，选择“**1 删除通话组**”并按确定。屏幕将提示您删除选定的通话组。数秒钟之后，屏幕中将显示选定扫描列表中的下一个通话组。
- 要改变通话组优先级，选择“**2 优先级**”并按确定。滚屏至选中的优先级并按确定。数秒钟之后，显示屏将显示选中通话组的新设置。



- 如要重新命名使用中的扫描列表，输入一个新的名称（别名）并按确定。屏幕中将显示新的设置。
- 如要从选中的扫描列表中清除所有的通话组，按是。屏幕中将提示您从选定的扫描列表中删除所有的通话组。数秒钟之后，显示屏将显示选中的扫描列表的新的设置。

## 最近呼叫号码 (Menu 8)

您可以查看所有的呼叫记录：

- 已拨呼叫
- 来电记录 — 您所应答的所有呼叫
- 未接呼叫 — 您接收到但未应答的呼叫，或者是 MTM800 拒绝接听的呼叫。

1 呼出号码
2 已接收
3 未接听的号码
返回 确定

每个呼叫的列表最多可以包含所有呼叫模式（电话模式、PABX 或个呼模式）下的十个呼叫号码，最近的呼叫排在列表的最上层。如果有必要，旧的呼叫会被删除以便为新的呼叫腾出空间。虽然一个号码拨打过多次，在列表中也将只显示一次。

在收到一个未接听呼叫的信息时，MTM800 上将显示未接听呼叫列表。

当您正处于一个呼叫的同时又接收到一个呼叫，该呼叫的号码将被写入“未接听呼叫”列表中。该列表在呼叫结束时将被自动激活。

1. 从菜单中选择“8 最新呼叫号码”。
2. 滚屏至所需的呼叫记录并按确定。
3. 在呼叫列表中滚动选择。选择“删除”从列表中删除一条记录。如果有需要，进入相关菜单以便在号码簿中保存该号码而不保存姓名。请参阅第 68 页中的“号码簿”



4. 根据您在列表中所选条目的不同，您可以发起一个电话呼叫、PABX 呼叫或个呼。

**注意** 如果您的运营商已限制了对号码簿的访问，则不能拨打号码簿中没有的号码。

5. 呼叫完成后，MTM800 将自动回到“接收的/未接听的/已拨的”呼叫列表中，同时显示呼叫号码并允许您删除此号码或将其保存到号码簿中。

## 定位 (Menu 9 1)

有关详情, 请参阅第 62 页中的“GPS 定位服务”。

## 分组数据 (Menu 9 2)

此子菜单可以显示与分组数据连接有关的统计值。如果您的运营商启动了多信道分组数据业务, 则屏幕会显示以下信息:



- 已发数据量,
- 已收数据量,
- 数据会话的带宽,
- 数据加密状态。

**注意** 只有在 TMO 模式下才能提供数据服务。必须将数据选项设置为“语音和数据”或“数据”模式。(参阅第 76 页中的“设置数据模式”。

### 查看已发数据统计信息 (Menu 9 2 1)

1. 在“分组数据”子菜单中选择“1 已发送”。
2. 自显示当前分组数据激活后已发送数据的千字节数。
3. 按更多。在第二个屏幕显示数据吞吐量:  
9 kbps (举例) — 活动分组数据会话。  
N.A. — 备用分组数据会话。



### 查看已收数据统计信息 (Menu 9 2 2)

1. 在“分组数据”子菜单中选择“2 已接收”。
2. 自显示当前分组数据激活后已接收数据的千字节数。
3. 按更多。在第二个屏幕显示数据吞吐量:  
9 kbps (举例) — 活动分组数据会话。  
N.A. — 备用分组数据会话。



## 查看带宽状态 (Menu 9 2 3)

带宽百分数表示在数据会话过程中分配的时隙数（“信道”）。

1. 在“分组数据”子菜单中选择“**3 带宽**”。

2. 显示带宽百分数：

75% (举例) — 活动分组数据会话。

N.A. — 备用分组数据会话。

带宽：

75%

返回

### 注意

您的运营商已经设置了最大时隙数以便分配给 **1、2、3 或 4**。

带宽百分数将可能的时隙数 (**1、2、3 或 4**) 当作是 **100%**。

例如：

如果分配了 4 个可能时隙中的 2 个时隙时显示 **50%**。

如果分配了 4 个可能时隙中的 4 个时隙时显示 **100%**。

如果对 1 个可能时隙进行了分配则显示 **100%**。

## 查看加密状态 (Menu 9 2 4)

1. 在“分组数据”子菜单中选择“**4 加密**”。

2. 显示当前分组数据会话的加密状态：

- 已加密

- 未加密 (清除)

分组数据

已加密

返回

# 短消息

---

## 概述

短消息功能使您可以

- 发送状态信息。
- 发送文本短消息（任何文本或用户定义文本或预先定义模板的文本），以及
- 接收文本短消息。

状态信息是通话组成员认可的、对应于列表中预先设定消息的号码。文本短消息是短文本，最多只能包含 140 个字符。

**注意** 如果您的运营商进行了设置，就只能发送短消息到号码簿中保存的个人号码。

## 进入短消息子菜单

要进入子菜单，按 **Menu** – 1 短消息。

子菜单允许您

- 发送状态信息
- 阅读文本短消息
- 发送文本短消息



滚动屏幕到您的选项，然后按确定以到达下一层的显示。

**注意** 当 **MTM800** 处于短消息子菜单时，它也可以接收呼叫。

**注意** • 在 **TXI** 模式下不能发送状态信息或文本信息。  
• 在直通模式下呼叫时不能发送状态信息或文本信息。

接收到新短消息时，屏幕中的  图标闪烁（当您进入收件箱时此图标停止闪烁）。

**注意** 如果您的运营商已设置，当您在通话时接收到一个新短消息，**MTM800** 将发出“新邮件到达”的提示音。

**MTM800** 自动进入收件箱 ，图标不闪烁。

## 发送状态信息 (Menu 1 1)

1. 切换到您要发送状态信息的通话组。
2. 从任何模式选择“状态信息”，或者按 **Menu** – 1 短消息 – 1 发送状态信息 – 确定。
3. 在本例中，**Lunch** 是上一次发送的状态。要发送一个不同的状态信息，可以在预先编程的状态列表中滚动选择或输入状态号码。要停止滚屏，请按取消。状态信息将自动显示在屏幕中。



**注意** 从状态子菜单不能在用户状态范围内输入有效的5位数状态号码。

4. 按 **PTT** 或 或相应的数字键以发送状态信息。  
如果您的运营商已经为您激活了“目标状态”功能，您将看到状态发送屏幕中多出了一个“发送到”软键。按下“发送到”软键，您可以选择以个呼模式呼叫或组呼发送信息。  
要将一个个呼模式呼叫输入号码簿，您可以键入接收者的号码或滚动查看号码列表，或是按下**abc** 在号码簿内搜寻。对于组呼，可以在所连接的范围内选择通话组，然后按 **PTT** 发送状态信息。

屏幕上将显示以下提示信息之一：

状态信息已发送 — 显示屏退出状态模式。

状态信息发送失败 — 屏幕在几秒钟内将返回之前的显示状态。

- 注意** 请等到收到提示信息之后再发送新的状态。  
如果您从一个繁忙的通话组进入状态菜单，话音将被暂停一会儿以便传输您的状态信息。
- 注意** 如果接收到紧急组呼，此对讲机将立即加入这个新的紧急呼叫。
- 注意** 如果您的运营商进行了设置，就不能发送状态信息到没有在号码簿中保存的个人号码。

## 使用收件箱 (Menu 1 2)

收件箱列表包含新收到的和以往收到的文本短消息。无论任何时候，收件箱列表最多可以包含 20 条信息。

要进入收件箱，按 **Menu** – **1 短消息** – **2 收件箱**。

该收件箱列表的状态将显示几秒钟：

- **新消息到达，列表已满** — 按确定进行确认。
- **新短消息到达** — 按任意键确认或等候几秒钟。屏幕将显示刚收到的信息。
- **没有新或旧的短消息** — 屏幕在数秒钟内将返回之前的显示状态。

### 新信息

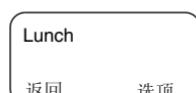
显示屏将显示刚收到的信息：其号码，状态（新/旧）、发送者，并将显示文本信息的第一行。



按以下任何键：

- 浏览键以便迅速地浏览文本短消息。
- 选择“阅读”读取全部的信息。阅读一条现存文本短消息将使其状态从新变为旧。
- 浏览键，在内容超过一行的短消息中滚动（在显示行末尾的箭头表示该短消息继续）。

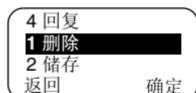
在阅读了此短消息后，您可以选择“选项”，然后选择以下选项之一：



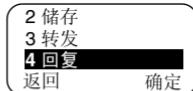
- 滚动到“删除”并按确定删除此短消息。

屏幕将显示下一条信息（如果有）或显示信息子菜单。

- 滚动到“储存”并按确定在模板列表中将信息存储为模板。



- 滚动到“转发”并按确定激活编辑模式。旧的短消息文本将作为缺省的短消息。按下 PTT 或 发出呼叫。输入接收者的号码，并且按下 PTT 或 完成该呼叫。
- 滚动到“回复”并按确定激活编辑模式。旧的短消息文本将作为缺省短消息，并且将发送者作为回复短消息的接收者。按 PTT 或 开始呼叫短消息发送者。



按返回返回之前的屏幕。

已读过的信息存放在收件箱内。

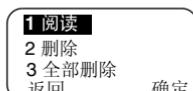
此时立即显示新文本短消息。如果此短消息为未读短消息，再次进入收件箱可以查看更多的新短消息。

## 处理旧文本短消息

滚动到一条旧文本信息。

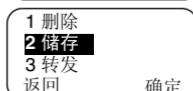
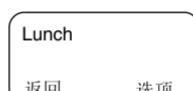
请按选项并滚动至您的选项：

- 滚动到“阅读”并按确定显示所选中的旧信息。

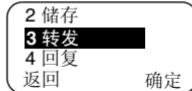


在阅读了此短消息后，您可以选择“选项”，然后选择以下选项之一：

- 滚动到“删除”并按确定删除此短消息。当屏幕显示“短消息已删除”时，当前的短消息将被从收件箱中删除。屏幕将显示下一条信息（如果有）或显示信息子菜单。
- 滚动到“储存”并按确定在模板列表中将信息存储为模板。



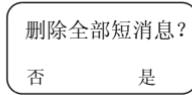
- 滚动到“转发”并按确定激活编辑模式。旧的短消息文本将作为缺省短消息，并且将发送者作为回复短消息缺省的接收者。按下 PTT 或  发出呼叫。输入接收者的号码，并且按下 PTT 或  完成该呼叫。
- 滚动到“回复”并按确定激活编辑模式。旧的短消息文本将作为缺省短消息，并且将发送者作为回复短消息缺省的接收者。按 PTT 或  开始呼叫短消息发送者。



**2.** 滚动到“删除”并按确定删除此短消息。

**3.** 滚动到“全部删除”并按确定，将显示以下信息：

- 选择“是”删除所有收件箱中的信息。
- 选择“否”返回以前的显示。



## 接收文本短消息

当一个新短消息到达时，屏幕中的  图标将会闪烁。当您进入收件箱时该图标将停止闪烁。

如果 MTM800 没有任何活动，则会自动进入收件箱。

**注意** 有关短消息提示的详情，请参阅“提示音”菜单选项中的设置（第 79 页）。

**注意** 如果您的运营商已经启动了 PTT 对讲功能，那您就可以通过按 PTT 显示一个列表，列出信息发出者（别名或号码）和出现在文本信息中的所有号码。然后可以呼叫所选号码。否则，PTT 将会被转到当前所选择的通话组。

**注意** 如果您的运营商进行了设置，就不能回叫号码簿中没有的号码。

## 发送文本信息 (Menu 1 3)

此功能使您可以发送新的信息，可以按照用户自定义的模板发送信息，或按照预定义的模板发送信息。

预定义模板是由运营商编程写入 MTM800 中。用户自定义模板则是收件箱中的短消息，或者是您选定并存储在您的 MTM800 存储器中的发件箱中的短消息。用户定义的短消息也可以编程并写入您的 MTM800 中。

您可以在发送信息之前编辑您的信息。当此对讲机处于待机状态或在组呼/紧急呼叫/广播呼叫（如果设置）过程中，您可以发送短消息。

如果已经设置，将有信息提示您有呼入的组呼/紧急呼叫/广播呼叫，您可以加入此呼叫，或者结束此呼叫。

### 注意

在直通模式下，文本信息在连接到当前通话组的频率上发送。  
发送信息前，请确保您选择了需要的通话组。有关选择通话组的详情，请参阅第 28 页中的“选择通话组”。

**在编辑文本短消息的过程中或者在这之前接收组呼/紧急呼叫/广播呼叫**

您可以在通话过程中开始编辑短消息。

或者您也可以在开始编辑短消息后，接收一个呼叫并在编辑此短消息的同时接听此呼叫。

要在短消息编辑过程中接收呼叫，按 **PTT**。

**在组呼过程中发送文本短消息（如果已设置）**

按 。可能会发生以下情况之一：

- 在开始编辑短消息前呼叫开始 — 此对讲机将放弃呼叫并发送短消息。如果呼叫仍然在继续，此对讲机将再加入此呼叫。
- 在开始编辑短消息后呼叫开始 — 此对讲机将放弃呼叫并发送短消息。然后此对讲机将返回编辑模式。
- 在开始编辑短消息之前或之后呼叫开始 — 此对讲机将停留在此呼叫中，同时发送短消息。

**在紧急呼叫/广播呼叫过程中发送文本信息（如果设置）**

按 。可能会发生以下情况之一：

- 在开始编辑短消息前呼叫开始。此对讲机将放弃呼叫并发送短消息。然后此对讲机将返回编辑模式。
- 在开始编辑短消息后呼叫开始。此对讲机将停留在此呼叫中，同时发送短消息。

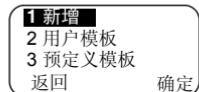
**在编辑文本短消息过程中接收个呼/电话呼叫/PABX 呼叫**

将自动中断短消息编辑，在此呼叫后再恢复短消息编辑。

## 进入发件箱

按 – **1 短信息** – **3 发送短消息**。

发送信息子菜单将被显示。

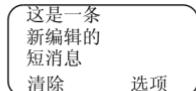


## 编辑、存储和发送一条新信息

**1.** 滚动到“**1 新增**”并按**确定**。将打开一个空白屏幕。您可以利用键盘输入/编辑您的信息。请参阅第 **15** 页中的“编辑文本”。

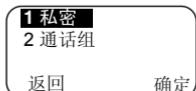
**2.** 请按**选项**并滚动至您的选项：

- 滚动到“**1 发送**”并按**确定**。



- 如果您的运营商进行了设置，您可以发送短消息到一个个人号码或一个通话组。

- 要选择邮件的接收者，您可以在地址列表中滚动并选择（请参阅第 **69** 页），或者直接输入接收者地址。



按发送，或者按 **PTT** 或  发送短消息。屏幕上将显示以下提示信息之一：

**短消息已发送** — 表示已成功发送并接收短消息。

**短消息失败** — 没有接收到短消息。

- 滚动到“储存”并按确定将短消息加入到模板列表（分配给该短消息的号码是最小的可用号码 – 在本例中模板号码是 3）。

储存到  
模板 3

### 注意

如果您的运营商允许，您可以从繁忙的通话组编写和发送文本短消息。在编辑新短消息或模板时通话组的话音将被暂停。在这段时间内可以接收新的紧急呼叫，并且将中止短消息编辑。如果接收到的是新的个呼模式呼叫/电话呼叫，当呼叫完成后将恢复此短消息。

## 发送、编辑和删除用户定义的模板

用户定义的邮件模板是指存储在“用户模板列表”中的收件短消息、新建短消息、已发送短消息或已编程短消息，可以恢复这些短消息并进行发送。

1. 滚动到“**2 模板**”并按确定。将显示模板列表中的第一个模板。

### 注意

模板编号可能是不连续的。

2. 使用浏览键在“用户模板列表”中滚动，选择所需的模板。

3. 请按选项并滚动至您的选项：

- 滚动到“**发送**”并按确定。
- 要选择邮件的接收者，您可以在地址列表中滚动并选择（请参阅第 69 页），或者直接输入接收者地址。

- 按 **PTT** 即可发送信息。

显示屏将显示以下提示信息之一：

**短消息已发送** — 表示已成功发送并接收短消息。

**短消息失败** — 没有接收到短消息。

- 选择“**编辑**”并按确定，根据您的需要编辑模板中的信息。
- 滚动到“**删除**”并按确定删除当前的模板。

## 发送和编辑预定义的模板

预定义的邮件模板是指运营商预先编程并写入您的 MTM800 中的模板。您只能对预定义模板进行有限的编辑，然后发送它。但是您不能存储已编辑的模板，也不能从“用户模板列表”中删除它。

### 1. 滚动到“3 预定义模板”并按确定。

将显示预定义模板列表中的第一个模板  
(如果没有预定义的模板存在，将显示  
“未预先定义”)。

注册:  
abc 27  
返回 编辑

### 2. 使用浏览键在“用户模板列表”中滚动，并选择所需的模板 (在本例中，显示的是一条注册信息)。

**注意** 只能从编辑屏幕发送预定义信息。

### 3. 按编辑。这时信息已进入预定义信息编辑器。

### 4. 输入您的信息。

- 要前移光标 – 按 。
- 要后移光标 – 按 。
- 按“清除”删除光标左边的字符。

注册:  
abc 27  
清除 返回

**注意** 预定义短消息的地址也是由运营商在编程时定义的，所以不能改变它。

### 5. 按 PTT 或 或相应的数字键以发送短消息。屏幕上将显示以下提示信息之一：

短消息已发送 — 表示已成功发送并接收短消息。

短消息失败 — 没有接收到短消息。

发送短消息后，您的 MTM800 将返回到预定义模板选择屏幕。

**注意** 当 MTM800 正等待短消息确认时，您不能发送其它短消息。

# 如果 ... 怎么办

---

您的 MTM800 闪烁显示以下信息：

短消息	信息描述
..... 模式 号码表空白	在滚动列表中没有已编程的条目。输入此条目。
...-收到	呼叫被接收但是未被应答或是被拒。
加入通话组失败	对讲机无法执行通话组加入操作。尝试其它通话组。
认证失败	此对讲机不能注册到鉴权系统（例如，鉴权键不正确或对讲机的鉴权功能被关闭）。
呼叫取消	信道有误。请稍后再试。
呼叫结束	信道有误。请稍后再试。 被叫对讲机结束呼叫。
呼叫被抢占	信道被有优先权的呼叫占用。
紧急麦克 结束	紧急麦克风时限已过，或用户已按 PTT 取消紧急麦克风功能。
紧急麦克打开	紧急麦克风功能激活，此对讲机将自动传输紧急话音。
空条目	您拨打的快速拨号号码不存在，或者号码存在但通话组未选择此号码。
设备故障 错误 ...	自检失败。您的对讲机检测到一个操作故障。请记录错误代码。关闭对讲机并与维修部门联系。
通话组已存在	您试图增加的通话组已存在于“我的通话组”中。
组呼模式 没有通话组	检查选定的通话组，并且不要选择“没有通话组”。如果选择了正确的通话组，则是连接故障。对讲机将与当前通话组脱离连接。请稍候，直到该对讲机与当前通话组的连接重新建立为止。
无效号码 没有内容	输入的号码无效。
有限的服务	允许进行紧急呼叫、紧急告警和移动操作（例如连接通话组）。所有其它呼入和呼出以及数据业务都受到了限制。
未加入列表	扫描列表中的所有通话组都没有连接上。

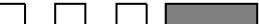
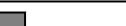
短消息	信息描述
已加入部分列表	扫描列表已经被启动，但并非所有通话组都已与它连接上。
短消息 已发送	邮件已成功发送。
信息失败	邮件发送失败。
我的通话组为空	当“我的通话组”为空时您不能查看/删除通话组。
我的通话组已满	您不能在“我的通话组”中增加通话组，因为“我的通话组”包含的通话组数量已达到允许的最大数。
网络故障	网络有故障。请稍后再试。
无应答	被叫方没有应答。
没有内容	号码簿列表是空白的。
没有通话组	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 当您超出了所选定通话组的正常覆盖范围时会显示此信息。请选择在您的工作范围内有效的其他通话组。</li> <li>• 表示从“我的通话组”范围内删除一个首选通话组。</li> </ul>
无 GPS 信号	请检查 GPS 天线是否已正确连接，卫星的可见度是否充分。
没有新或旧的短消息	收件箱是空白的。
不在服务区	此对讲机超出了覆盖范围。
禁止发起呼叫	如果您的运营商进行了设置，您将不能拨打电话簿中没有的号码。
禁止传输	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 松开 PTT，稍后再试。</li> <li>• 如果您的运营商进行了设置，您将不能发送文本短消息或状态信息到电话簿中没有的号码。</li> </ul>
只有一个条目	在滚动列表中只有一个编程的条目。
过热	此对讲机将自动关闭。请把它关闭五分钟。
占线	被叫的对讲机正忙。
对方不在系统内	被叫对讲机不在信号覆盖范围之内。请稍后再试。 被叫对讲机已关闭。请稍后再试。
请重试	MTM800 无法建立呼叫。
请等待 连接	在开机或网络重新连接时出现此信息。

短消息	信息描述
注册失败	此对讲机无法在该系统入网登记。请稍后再试。请与您的运营商联系。
服务被拒绝	无效号码。请与您的运营商联系。
没有这项服务	当前网络不提供这项服务。
服务受限制	您的运营商限制此项服务，或者您没有购买此项服务。
只有一个通话组	在滚动列表中只有一个编程的条目。
通话组 ... 已添加	通话组名称已添加到首选通话组范围。
稍后再试	所要求的服务暂时无法提供。
机器已禁用	请与运营商联系确认。
设备正常 警告 ...	自检故障。您的对讲机检测到一个小故障。此对讲机仍然可以正常工作。如果再次发生此故障，请记下错误代码并与维修部门联系。
设备 未连接	此对讲机无法连接到系统中。所选通话组可能没有在系统中定义。请更换通话组再试。
等待紧急麦克打开	紧急麦克风功能被启动，但是已将信道传输许可授予了相同通话组中的另一个紧急呼叫。在这段时间内此对讲机的麦克风不工作，但经过预定时间后，此对讲机将自动尝试获得通话许可。

# 提示音

□ = 高音; ■ = 低音		
说明	类型	重复次数
<b>空闲</b>		
• 返回初始屏幕 • 当旋转计时器超过时 返回到旋转音量模式 • 返回覆盖范围 • 返回全服务状态	□ _____	一次
可以发送	□ _____	一次
按键无效	■ _____	一次
• 按键有效 • MTM800 开机时自检 失败 • 从“不在服务区”状 态变为“在服务区” 状态	□ _____	一次
<b>来电</b>		
• 呼叫清除告警音 • 呼叫类型改变	■ _____	一次
呼叫等待提示音，表示 电话或个呼正被挂起	■ ■ _____	每隔六秒钟重复一次， 直到呼叫终止
数据已连接或 数据已断开。	□ _____	一次
您一按 PTT 键会听到通话 允许音。	■ ■ ■ _____ ■ _____	一次（正常提示音） 一次（短提示音）
您一按下 PTT 键就会听 到不通过网关的通话允 许音。该提示音表示网 关不再可用。	□ □ □ _____ ■ _____	两次 一次

<input type="checkbox"/> = 高音; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = 低音		
说明	类型	重复次数
• 通话禁止 • 系统忙 • 限时器超时 • 被叫 MTM800 不可用或正忙。	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	直到您松开 PTT 键为止
因为网络原因呼叫被断开或失败	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	一次
拨叫号码错误。		无提示音
进入 DMO (直通模式)	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	一次
退出 DMO 模式	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	一次
本站集群 — 进入/退出	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	一次
电话呼叫的振铃回音(发送)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	每隔三秒重复一次，直到被叫用户应答或拒绝呼叫
电话忙	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	每隔 0.5 秒重复一次
状态短消息已发送给调度员或失败。	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	两次
<b>有呼叫正在呼入</b>		
状态信息已被调度员确认	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	四次
您的 MTM800 不通过网关接收到组呼。(仅用于设置)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	一次
接收到高优先级的组呼	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	一次
发送或接收到紧急告警	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	两次
紧急告警失败	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	四次
接收到紧急呼叫	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	一次
电话振铃, 全双工个呼(接收)	按照铃音类型子菜单设置。	直到您应答或拒绝呼叫为止

<input type="checkbox"/> = 高音; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = 低音		
说明	类型	重复次数
接收到个呼	按照铃音类型子菜单设置。	直到您应答或拒绝呼叫为止
个呼主叫方的振铃		直到呼叫被应答为止
半双工私密先占式优先权呼叫 (PPC) 振铃。		每隔 4 秒钟重复一次，直到呼叫被应答或拒绝
全双工私密 PPC 振铃		每隔 4 秒钟重复一次，直到呼叫被应答或拒绝
有限的服务		当进入有限的服务状态时发出一声提示音
接收到新邮件		两次
新组呼		一次
概述		
音量设置（耳机、键盘、扬声器）		连续不断
音量设置（铃音）		当设置音量时
禁止传输 (TXI)		一次
旋转旋钮音		当从列表切换到音量时响一次
电池电量低告警		重复次数
呼叫中的 DTMF (0-9, #, *)	DTMF 	连续不断，直到该用户松开按键为止
GPS		
GPS 覆盖范围内		一次
GPS 覆盖范围外		一次

**注意** 对于未接呼叫和未读短消息，运营商可以设置为周期音。

# 索引

---

## A

AL (氛围聆听) 23, 57

ATG (通播组) 28

按键

锁定 71

## B

BUP (占用繁忙用户优先权) 20

半双工个呼 48

半双工呼叫 46

背景灯

键 6

强度 25

设置 77

别名 15

拨号 19

最近拨号列表 87

## C

菜单 14, 65

菜单选项 65

列表 66, 67

重拨上次呼叫号码 47

初始模式显示 18

## D

DGNA (动态通话组号码分配) 36

打开/关闭 10

打开/关闭扬声器 23

DMO

紧急呼叫 61

DMO SCK 75

DMO (直通模式操作) 12, 38

DTMF

拨号 55

DTMF (双音多频) 54

带宽 89

## 单键

日期 17

时间 17

隐蔽模式 17

单键功能 17

单站集群服务 24

进入 24

退出 25

电话号码 15, 52

查看和修改 82

电话呼叫

按字母顺序搜索 54

重拨上次呼叫号码 53

发起 52

快速拨号 53

列表滚动 54

应答 55

直接拨号 53

电话或个人号码

编辑 82

电话模式 52

点火传感器 10

动态通话组号码分配 36

短消息 90

回复 94

删除 93

文本 92

文本信息 90

转发 94

状态 91

状态信息 90

多信道分组数据 (MSPD) 服务 26

## F

反白显示 9

范围 27

选择 32

非战术呼叫 56  
氛围聆听 (AL) 23, 57, 77  
分组数据 (PD) 服务 26

## G

GPS 启用/停用 63  
GPS (全球定位系统) 62  
GW (网关) 38  
告警  
    声光 25  
个呼 46  
    接收 49  
个人号码 15  
按字母顺序搜索 48  
查看 82  
进入 47  
列表滚动 47  
直接输入 47  
关闭/激活对讲机 19

## H

号码簿  
    按位置搜索 69  
    按字母顺序搜索 69  
    电话号码簿 68  
    私人号码簿 68  
    添加一个号码 68  
号码簿从选择  
    内存状态 70  
呼叫排队 51

## J

InterMNI 呼叫 38  
Internet 协议 (IP) 26  
IP (Internet 协议) 26  
集群模式操作 (TMO) 12  
加密 73  
    空中加密 73

## 键

背景灯 6  
编程功能 17  
菜单 14  
紧急呼叫 14  
    软按键 13  
解除静音 24  
接收呼叫 20  
紧急告警 56  
    发送 58  
    正在发送 58  
紧急脚踏开关 10  
紧急麦克风 59  
紧急麦克风 (Hot Mic) 56, 59  
紧急组呼 56  
    发起 59  
    接收 60  
    在 DMO 模式下发起 61  
    在 DMO 模式下接收 61  
禁止传输 (TXI) 11, 35  
静音 24

## K

K (密钥) 74  
开放组 38  
可用字符 16  
空中加密  
    密钥删除 73  
空中加密密钥删除 73  
快捷键 65  
    菜单和子菜单 4  
快速拨号 53  
快速拨号号码 29

## L

来电记录 87  
铃音类型 76

**M**

- MSPD** (多信道分组数据) 26  
**麦克风**  
  静音/解除静音 24  
**麦克风静音/解除静音** 24  
**密码** 72  
**模板** 90  
  用户定义 97  
  预定义 98  
**目标状态** 91

**P**

- PABX** (专用自动交换分机) 52  
**PD** (分组数据) 26  
**PIN** (个人识别码) 71  
**PPC** (先占式优先权呼叫) 21  
**PUK** (个人解锁密码) 72

**Q**

- 强度, 显示强度** 25  
**清洁您的对讲机** 26  
**全球定位系统 (GPS)** 62  
**全双工个呼** 46  
**全双工呼叫** 46

**R**

- 日期**  
  单键 17  
  设置 78, 79  
  显示设置 78

**S**

- SCK(静态密钥)** 74  
**扫描**  
  列表 84  
**扫描列表** 27  
**时差**  
  设置 78

**时间**

- 单键** 17  
**设置** 78, 79  
**显示设置** 78  
**时间和日期** 18  
**首选通话组** 27, 30, 86  
**数据流量** 88  
**数据设置** 76  
**锁定键盘** 71  
**缩位拨号** 47

**T**

- TMO** (集群模式操作) 12  
**TXI** (禁止传输) 35  
**提示音**  
  设置 79  
**通播呼叫** 28  
**通播组** 28  
**通话允许音** 80  
**通话组** 27  
  更改 28  
**快速拨号号码** 29

**图标**

- DMO 网关** 8  
**DMO 转发器** 8  
**电话呼叫** 8  
**箭头** 9  
**接收/发送数据** 9  
**接收到新短消息** 8  
**紧急呼叫** 8  
**扫描** 8  
**数据已连接** 9  
**外部报警** 8  
**未读短信** 8  
**信号强度 DMO** 7  
**信号强度 TMO** 7  
**有个呼进入** 8  
**直通模式** 7

## **W**

网关 38, 40, 42  
网络 82  
未接听呼叫 87  
未接听呼叫记录 87

## **X**

显示  
长号码 9  
长文本信息 9  
先占式优先权呼叫 21

## **Y**

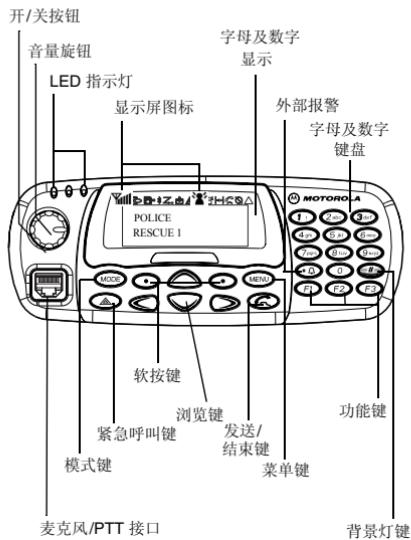
已拨呼叫的记录 87  
隐蔽模式 11, 24  
单键 17  
音量  
调节 25  
优先级 85, 86  
语言  
显示屏工作语言 76

## **Z**

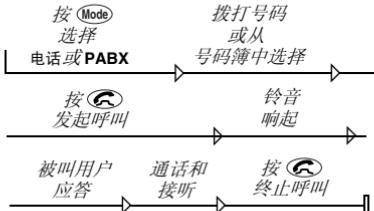
占用繁忙用户优先权 20  
战术呼叫 56  
直通模式操作 (DMO) 12  
直通模式的组呼  
发起 42  
接收 44  
注解 4  
转发器 38, 41  
专用自动交换分机 52  
状态信息  
发送 91  
字母数字键  
编辑文本 15  
输入号码 14  
输入文本 15  
组呼  
发起 32  
接收 33



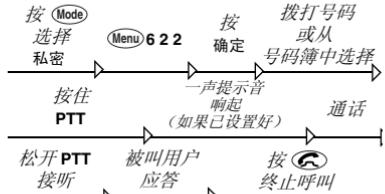
## MTM800 车载台对讲机 快速参考指南



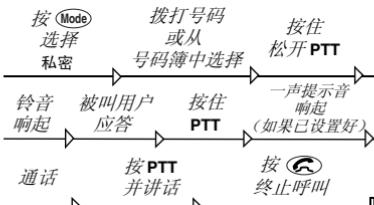
### 发起电话/PABX 呼叫



### 发起 DMO 个呼模式呼叫



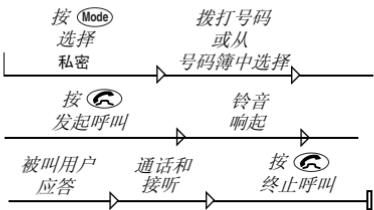
### 发起 TMO 个呼模式呼叫



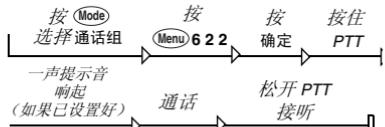
### 发起 TMO 组呼



### 发起 DMO 全双工个呼模式呼叫



### 发起 DMO 组呼



## 发起 TMO 紧急组呼

按住 。紧急告警自动被发送。

当处在紧急模式时，按住 PTT 讲话。如果使用紧急麦克风功能，等到显示“紧急麦克打开”信息，并且不需按下 PTT 就可以讲话。

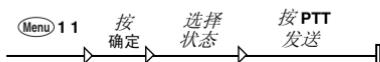
要退出紧急模式，按住“返回”。

## 应答呼叫

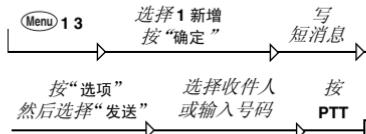
您的 MTM800 切换到呼入的模式，然后开始振铃。要应答该呼叫，

- 按下 应答电话或 PABX 呼叫。  
或
- 按下 PTT 应答其它类型的呼叫。

## 发送状态信息短消息



## 发送新的短消息

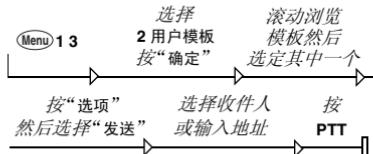


## 处理新文本短消息

屏幕中的 图标将闪烁，同时 MTM800 发出一声提示音。有关详情，请参阅用户手册中的菜单信息部分的内容。



## 发送用户定义的短消息



## 处理旧文本短消息



## 重拨上次呼叫号码

当处在个呼模式时，按下 PTT 呼叫上次呼叫的号码。

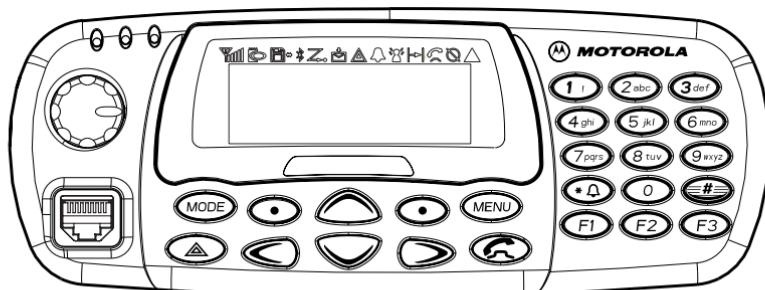
当处在电话/PABX 模式时，按下 显示上次呼叫的号码，或者上次呼叫号码的列表。如果显示列表，则滚动选择所需的号码。再次按下 发出呼叫。

## 使用菜单

- 进入菜单 - 按 。
- 滚动浏览菜单 - 按 或 。
- 选择菜单选项 - 按“确定”。
- 退出菜单 - 按“返回”。



**MTM800**  
**TETRA Mobile Terminal**  
**Feature User Guide**



6815318H01-V



# Contents

---

<b>General Information</b>	1
Safety Information	1
Disposal Information	1
Copyright Information	2
Product Specific Information	2
Icon Conventions	3
 <b>Getting Started</b>	 4
How to Use this Guide	4
Controls and Indicators	5
The Display	7
LED Status Indicators	10
Powering On/Off	10
Key Overview	12
Home Mode Display	18
Time & Date	19
Terminal Disable/Enable	19
Terminal Permanent Disable	20
Making Calls	20
VOX Control	21
Receiving Calls	21
Busy User Pre-emption (BUP)	21
Pre-emptive Calling (PPC)	22
Broadcast Call	23
Ambience Listening (AL)	24
Cancelling an Incoming Call	24
Using In-call Features	25
Covert Mode	25
Local Area Service	26
Dimming the Display	27
Adjusting the Volume	27
Horn & Lights Alarm On/Off	27
Packet Data	28
Looking after your MTM800	28

<b>TMO Group Call .....</b>	<b>29</b>
General .....	29
Selecting a Talkgroup .....	30
Changing a Talkgroup during/on receiving a call .....	34
Selecting a Range .....	34
Activating/Deactivating Scanning .....	34
Making a Group Call .....	35
Receiving a Group Call .....	36
Transmit Inhibit .....	38
Dynamic Group Number Assignment (DGNA) .....	39
<b>DMO Group Call .....</b>	<b>42</b>
General .....	42
Selecting a Talkgroup .....	43
Changing a Talkgroup during/on Receiving a Call .....	43
Switching from TMO to DMO or from DMO to TMO .....	43
Gateway/Repeater Selection .....	43
Making a DMO Group Call (MS to MS) .....	46
Making a DMO Group Call via Gateway .....	47
Making a DMO Group Call via Repeater .....	47
Making a DMO Group Call via Gateway and Repeater .....	48
Receiving a DMO Group Call .....	49
DMO Private Call .....	50
Receiving an Emergency Group Call .....	50
<b>Private Call .....</b>	<b>51</b>
General .....	51
Entering Private Mode .....	51
Entering the Private Number .....	52
Making a Private Call in TMO .....	53
Making a Private Full-Duplex Call in TMO .....	53
Receiving a Private Call in TMO .....	54
Receiving a Private Full-Duplex Call in TMO .....	54
Private Call in DMO .....	55
Dialling on Receiving a Call .....	56
Making a Private PPC (Pre-emptive Priority Call) .....	56
Call Queuing .....	56

<b>Phone and PABX Calls .....</b>	<b>57</b>
General .....	57
Making a Phone or PABX Call .....	57
Dialling on receiving a call .....	60
Answering a Phone or PABX Call .....	60
<b>Emergency Mode .....</b>	<b>61</b>
General .....	61
Entering TMO or DMO .....	62
Entering or Exiting Emergency Mode .....	62
Invisible Emergency .....	63
Changing Range or Talkgroup .....	63
Emergency in TMO .....	63
Emergency in DMO .....	66
<b>GPS Location Service .....</b>	<b>68</b>
General .....	68
Enhancing GPS Performance .....	69
GPS Enable/Disable .....	70
Entering GPS Location Service .....	70
<b>The Menu .....</b>	<b>72</b>
Entering the Menu Options .....	72
Exiting the Menu Options .....	72
Exiting the Menu .....	72
List of Menu Options .....	73
Messages .....	75
Address Book .....	75
Security .....	79
Setup .....	84
Own Number .....	90
Network .....	91
Scan .....	93
Recent Calls .....	96
Location .....	97
Packet Data .....	97

<b>Messages</b>	<b>99</b>
General	99
Entering the Messages Sub-menu	99
Sending a Status Message	100
Using the Inbox	101
Sending a Text Message	104
<b>What to do if...</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Tones</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>Quick Reference Guide</b>	<b>119</b>

MOTOROLA and the stylized M Logo are registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

© 2007 – 2008 by Motorola, Inc.  
All rights reserved.

# General Information

## Safety Information



### CAUTION

*Before using these products, read the operating instructions for safe usage contained in the Product Safety and RF Exposure booklet (Motorola Publication part number 6866537D37 for Europe, Middle East and Africa or 6804112J96/6804113J25 for Asia and Pacific) enclosed with your terminal.*

The accessories are restricted to occupational use only to satisfy ICNIRP RF energy exposure requirements. Before using the products, read the RF energy awareness information and operating instructions in the Product Safety and RF Exposure booklet to ensure compliance with RF energy exposure limits.

Keep this **User Guide** and the **Product Safety and RF Exposure booklet** in a safe place and make it available to other operators, and in case, that the accessories are passed on to other people.

## Disposal Information



The European Union's Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) directive requires that products sold into EU countries must have the crossed out trashbin label on the product (or the package in some cases). As defined by the WEEE directive, this cross-out trashbin label means that customers and end-users in EU countries should not dispose of electronic and electrical equipment or accessories in household waste.

Customers or end-users in EU countries should contact their local equipment supplier representative or service centre for information about the waste collection system in their country.

## Copyright Information

The Motorola products described in this manual may include copyrighted Motorola computer programs stored in semiconductor memories or other media. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Motorola certain exclusive rights for copyrighted computer programs including, but not limited to, the exclusive right to copy or reproduce in any form the copyrighted computer program. Accordingly, any copyrighted Motorola computer programs contained in the Motorola products described in this manual may not be copied, reproduced, modified, reverse-engineered, or distributed in any manner without the express written permission of Motorola. Furthermore, the purchase of Motorola products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Motorola, except for the normal non-exclusive license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

## Product Specific Information

- Max RF Power 3 Watts
- Max. Speaker Load 10 Watts at 4 Ohms
- Antenna Impedance 50 Ohms
- Ambient Temperature Range -30 °C to +60 °C



### **WARNING**

*If the terminal is in service the surface temperature can rise up to 70 °C.  
Do not touch the hot surface*

- Operating Time                              Continuous / Intermittent

**NOTE**

*In general, the terminal transmit and receive time (operating cycle time) is determined by the communication system. On overload, respectively on extensive use beyond the systems specifications at high ambient temperatures, the terminal is protected by its thermal control, which cuts down the RF output power, thus reducing the terminal coverage range.*

## Icon Conventions

The document set is designed to give the reader more visual cues. The following graphic icons are used throughout the documentation set. These icons and their associated meanings are described below.

**WARNING**

*The signal word Warning with the associated safety icon implies information that, if disregarded, could result in death or serious injury, or serious product damage.*

**CAUTION**

*The signal word Caution with the associated safety icon implies information that, if disregarded, may result in minor or moderate injury, or serious product damage.*

**CAUTION**

*The signal word Caution may be used without the safety icon to state potential damage or injury that is not related to the product.*

**NOTE**

*Notes contain information more important than the surrounding text, such as exceptions or preconditions. They also refer the reader elsewhere for additional information, remind the reader how to complete an action (when it's not part of the current procedure, for instance), or tell the reader where something is located on the screen. There is no warning level associated with a Note.*

# Getting Started

---

Congratulations on your purchase of the Motorola MTM800. Enhanced TETRA features and state-of-the-art technology help to keep you in constant touch with all of your work and personal contacts.

You can operate your MTM800 in English, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, or in a language defined by your Service Provider. The default setting from factory is English. For more information, please see "Setting the Display's Working Language" on page 84.

## How to Use this Guide

This guide describes the MTM800 features as setup and pre-programmed at the factory.

Your Service Provider or your organisation may have customised your MTM800 to optimise its use for your individual needs. Check with your Service Provider or organisation to find out the differences from this guide. Throughout the text in this publication, you will notice the following special notations used to highlight certain information or items:

Example	Description
or Yes	Key presses are shown as a key symbol or in bold print for soft key functions.
2 2 1	Use alphanumeric keys as shortcuts to reach the required sub-menus. In this example, press     in sequence, not simultaneously.
<b>2 Addr. Book</b>	Highlighted text indicates the selection.
<b>Status Sent</b>	Information appearing on the MTM800 display are shown in special print.
<b>NOTE</b>	A Note contains additional information which is relevant to the item feature.
6 <User Defined>	Indicates a prompt or message configured by your Service Provider

## Controls and Indicators

### 1. Power On/Off

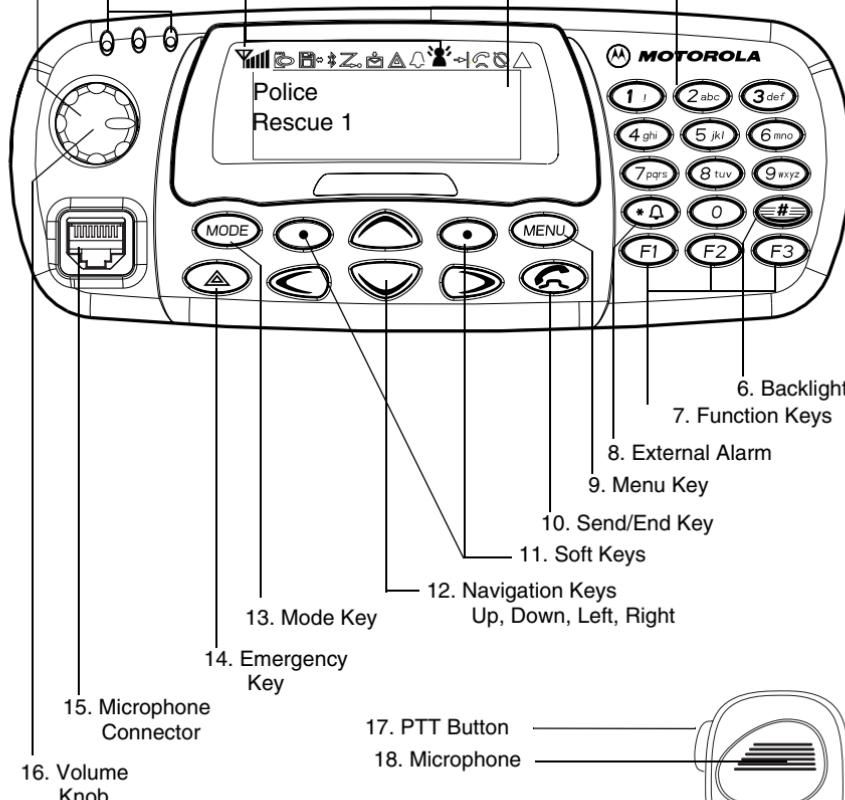
Pushbutton

### 2. LED indicators, red, orange, green

### 3. Display Icons

### 4. Alphanumeric Display

### 5. Alphanumeric Keypad



Item	Description
1)	<b>On/Off Pushbutton</b> Turns the MTM800 on and off. (See page 10.)
2)	<b>LED Indicators</b> Indicate the service state. (See page 10.)
3)	<b>Display Icons</b> Show additional information and MTM800 status. (See page 7.)
4)	<b>Alphanumeric Display</b> Backlit view of up to 4 lines of characters or digits (up to 16 characters or digits per line).
5)	<b>Alphanumeric Keypad</b> Enter numbers and alphabetic characters. (See page 14.). The function of these keys is programmable by the Service Provider. (See page 17.)
6)	<b>Backlight Key</b> Dims and intensifies the radio's backlight (four intensity options). (See page 27.)
7)	<b>Function Keys</b> The function of these keys is programmable by the Service Provider. (See page 17.)
8)	<b>External Alarm Key</b> Used to activate and deactivate the External Alarm (Horn & Lights). (See page 27.)
9)	<b>Menu Key</b> Press to bring up menu options. Use navigation keys to scroll. (See page 14.)
10)	<b>Send/End Key</b> Press to initiate full duplex calls, send text and status messages, and to end phone calls, PABX calls, full duplex and half-duplex private calls.
11)	<b>Soft Keys</b> Press to select the option that appears directly above the left or right key on the fourth line of the display. (See page 13.)
12)	<b>Navigation Keys</b> Press to move up or down through options and lists, such as message or phone address book lists.

Item	Description
13)	<b>Mode Key</b> Select the Phone, PABX, Private, or Group mode. (See page 12.)
14)	<b>Emergency Key</b> Initiates Emergency mode and sends Emergency Alarms. (See page 14.)
15)	<b>Microphone Connector</b> Connector for a Fist or Desk microphone with PTT button, or the Telephone Style handset.
16)	<b>Volume Knob</b> Adjusts the volume level. (See page 27.)
17)	<b>Push-To-Talk Button (PTT)</b> Press to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Send a Group, Private, or Emergency Call.</li><li>• Send a status message.</li></ul>
18)	<b>Microphone</b> Speak into this during communications.

## The Display

### List of Display Icons

After you turn on your MTM800, icons appear along the top of the display to indicate the following conditions:

Icon	Description
	<b>Signal Strength (TMO)</b> Allows you to check signal strength before proceeding with a call. Five bars indicate the strongest signal. Calls and messages may not be sent or received in weak signal areas. A blinking antenna shows out of coverage. Move to a location that indicates better coverage and reattempt the call. The icon is not shown in Direct Mode Group Call
	<b>Signal Strength (DMO)</b> Indicates an incoming Direct Mode Group Call.
	<b>Direct Mode</b> Displayed when the terminal is in Direct mode.

Icon	Description
	<p><b>DMO Gateway</b>            Indicates that you selected to work with a gateway.            This icon has three states:  <b>Solid</b> — while the terminal is synchronised with the gateway (i.e., when the terminal receives a valid presence signal).  <b>Blinking</b> — while the terminal is not synchronised with the gateway or during attachment.  <b>No icon</b> — during a terminal to terminal and repeater call.</p>
	<p><b>DMO Repeater</b>            Displayed when the repeater option in DMO is selected. This icon has three states:  <b>Solid</b> — while the terminal has detected the repeater (i.e., when the terminal receives a presence signal).  <b>Blinking</b> — while the terminal has not detected the repeater or during attachment.  <b>No icon</b> — during a terminal to terminal and gateway call.</p>
	<p><b>Unread Message</b>            Indicates that you have unread message in your Inbox.</p>
	<p><b>New Message Received</b>            Your Inbox could not open automatically due to an ongoing activity. The icon remains displayed to remind you of new messages in your Inbox.</p>
	<p><b>External Alarm</b>            Displayed when External Alarm ("Horn &amp; Lights") is enabled.</p>
	<p><b>Incoming Private Call</b>            Blinks to indicate an incoming Private Call. The icon extinguishes if you accept or reject the incoming call or if the call setup fails.</p>
	<p><b>Phone Call</b>            Blanks when a Phone Call is received.</p>
	<p><b>Emergency</b>            Appears while the MTM800 is in Emergency mode. The icon blinks to indicate an incoming Emergency Group Call.</p>
	<p><b>Priority Scan (with Priority Monitor Dot)</b>            Indicates scanning is activated.</p>

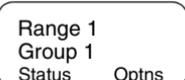
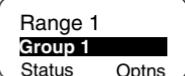
Icon	Description
	<b>Data Connected</b> Displayed when the MTM800 is successfully connected to the external device (laptop or desktop PC) and ready for data transfer.
	<b>Receiving/Transmitting Data</b> The icon indicates that data transfer is currently taking place.

## Indicating Loudspeaker On/Off

**NOTE** *The Loudspeaker On/Off indication is only available in Group Mode.*

An inverted talkgroup line is used when the Telephone Style Handset accessory is configured (See page 90).

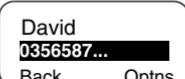
- If the Talkgroup line is displayed inverse, any incoming call is received through the earpiece of the handset.
- If the Talkgroup line is not inverted, any incoming audio is received through the external loudspeaker.



The selection of handset earpiece or loudspeaker is via “Speaker On/Off” programmable buttons.

## Displaying Long Numbers

Three dots after the number indicate that it continues on the next page (for example, in the address book).



If you dial a long number, each new digit entered will shift the displayed number left by one digit.

## Displaying Long Text Messages

An arrow after the text message indicate that it continues on the next page (for example, when reading a mail message).

Press  to read the next page, and  to return to the previous page.

## LED Status Indicators

The LED indicators shows the in-service status of your MTM800.

Indicator	Status
GREEN: Solid	In use
GREEN: Blinking	In service
RED: Solid	Out of service
RED: Blinking	Connecting to a network / Entering DMO
ORANGE: Solid	Transmit Inhibit (TXI) in service / Channel busy in DMO
First solid then blinking ORANGE	Incoming call
No indication	Switched off

## Powering On/Off

To power on:

- Press the **On/Off** pushbutton.
- If the MTM800 is configured with ignition sense, the radio will automatically turn on whenever the vehicle ignition is turned on.
- If an Emergency Foot Switch is connected to the accessory connector and “Emergency with wake up” is enabled by your Service Provider, the MTM800 automatically turns on in Emergency Mode whenever the Emergency Switch is pressed (see “Emergency Mode” on page 61).

A set of icons and squares will appear on your display. (See “List of Display Icons” on page 7.) Then your MTM800 performs a self-check and system registration routine. The display shows additional information while the MTM800 is registering on the system.

After successful registration, the MTM800 will be in service.

To power off:

- Press the **On/Off** pushbutton again.
- If the radio is powered on via the ignition, it can be turned off via the ignition or the **On/Off** pushbutton.

You will see the **Powering Off** message.

**NOTE** *The terminal powers On and Off without visible and audible notification if Covert Mode is activated. (Refer to “Covert Mode” on page 25.)*

## Uninstalling the Radio



**CAUTION**

### **OPTION 1:**

Before disconnecting the 13.2V main power supply from the radio:

- 1) Switch off the radio.
- 2) Wait for a minimum of 4 seconds after the radio Off Switch is released.

Disconnect the 13.2V main power supply.

### **OPTION 2:**

Turn off the main power supply WITHOUT switching OFF the radio.

## Unlocking the MTM800

Your MTM800 may be locked at power up. To unlock, see “Locking/Unlocking the Keypad” on page 79.

## Selecting Your Network

Before you start operating your MTM800, you can select the network you want your MTM800 to be registered to. For detailed information, see “Network” on page 91.

## Powering On with activated Transmit Inhibit

If the terminal has been powered Off with activated Transmit Inhibit (see “Setting Transmit Inhibit (TXI) Mode” on page 92) the TXI Mode remains active.

When powering On with activated TXI Mode the user will be asked whether to leave the TXI Mode or not.

Exit TXI?

Yes

No

Press the **Yes** soft key (see “The Soft Keys” on page 13) if you want to deactivate the TXI Mode – e.g. if you have left the RF sensitive area where the TXI Mode was recommended. If the MTM800 was previously used in Trunked Mode (TMO), it will register to the network.

If you press **Yes**, and the terminal was previously used in TXI and Direct Mode, it will exit TXI Mode and remain in Direct Mode.

If the terminal was previously in Trunked Mode with TXI enabled, pressing **No** will power off the terminal.

If you press **No**, and the terminal was previously used in TXI and Direct Mode, it will remain in TXI and Direct Mode.

## Key Overview

### The Mode Key

The MTM800 has four major call modes when operating in Trunked Mode Operation (TMO):

- Group mode — to send and receive Group Calls.
- Private mode — to send and receive Private Calls.
- Phone mode — to send and receive Phone Calls.
- PABX mode — to send and receive local (office) extension numbers calls.

**NOTE** *PABX mode will only be displayed if enabled by your Service Provider*

If configured by your Service Provider, Group mode is the home mode to which the MTM800 returns automatically when there is no activity for a few seconds in another mode or in the menu.

Group mode can operate either in

- In **Trunked Mode Operation** (TMO) the MTM800 is used with the infrastructure services within system coverage, or
- In **Direct Mode Operation** (DMO) the MTM800 is used without infrastructure services required.

**NOTE**

While operating in DMO mode the propagation travels directly from the transmitting terminal antenna to the receiving terminal antenna, with no assistance from any base station or tower. Therefore, the range is critically dependent on the position of the vehicle. Any obstructions (hills, buildings, etc.) between the TETRA terminal users will further decrease the range. Conversely, moving the vehicle to another or higher location may improve the range.

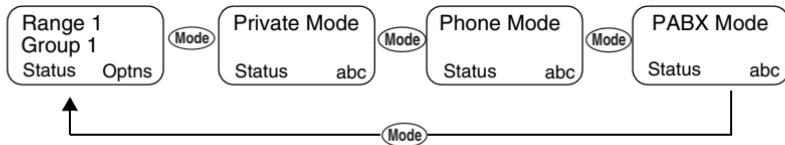
A terminal in DMO can communicate with the trunking system (and vice-versa) through a gateway device. To use that feature, please enable the gateway option in your terminal (see “Gateway/Repeater Selection” on page 43).

**NOTE**

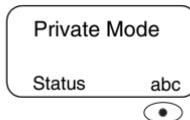
*It is only possible to place group and emergency group calls in DMO.*

To cycle through the Group, Private, Phone, and PABX modes, press **Mode** successively.

Your display appears similar to the following default start screens for the Phone, Group, Private, and PABX modes when your MTM800 is in service.

***Examples of Mode Start Screens:*****The Soft Keys**

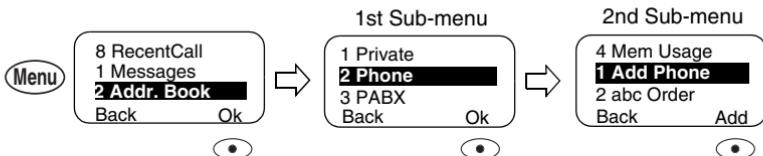
Press **•** to select the option that appears in the screen directly above the left or right soft key. In this example, **abc** is displayed above the key. Pressing **•** enters the address book. In the user guide, this action is described as “press **abc**”.



## The Menu Key

Press **Menu** to enter the main menu hierarchy (when there is no on-going activity). The MTM800 menus allow you to control your MTM800 settings. Menus are organised in a hierarchy. See “List of Menu Options” on page 73. The menu options provide access to a further list of options called a sub-menu.

The example below shows how to check the available free memory in the address book. The last option appears in the first line of the display, letting you know how many options are available.



## The Emergency Key

The Emergency mode, that you can start from any mode by pressing the **△** key, enables you to send Emergency Alarms and initiate Emergency Group Calls.

**NOTE** *Emergency mode is available in Trunked Mode and Direct Mode Operations. Emergency Alarm is a feature of Trunked Mode Operation only. The Emergency Alarm will be sent to the dispatcher (if configured by your Service Provider).*

**NOTE** *The required time you need to press the Emergency key is by default set to 0.5 seconds. The time can be configured by your Service Provider.*

However, you will be able to receive or transmit emergency calls even when the MTM800 is locked with pin protect.

## The Alphanumeric Keypad

Use the keypad for dialling, entering number into the address book, or creating SDS (Short Data Service) messages, or for one-touch dialling.

## Entering Numbers

To enter a number in the address book, press the corresponding number key.

## Entering Text (Letters and Digits)

To enter alias text in an address book or text in messages, press the key labelled with the desired character, once for the first character, twice for the second, and so on. The key has additional characters (see page 16).

## Editing the Text

To...	Action
Move the cursor one character to the right	Press  , press a new key, or wait for a short time
Move the cursor from the end of the text to its beginning	Press and hold
Move the cursor to a character on the left	Press
Delete a character left to the cursor position	Press <b>Clear</b>
Delete the whole text	Press and hold <b>Clear</b>
Quit editing	Press <b>Clear</b>

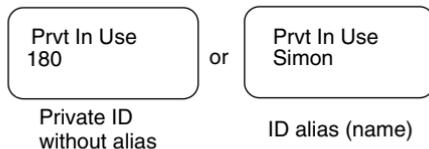
## Aliases (Names)

Aliases are optional names that you can assign to stored phone and private numbers (or IDs).

Aliases can be up to 14 characters in length and may consist of letters, numbers, or spaces.

Aliases are displayed during memory list scrolling. Aliases are also used to retrieve numbers from your memory list.

The following screens show examples of how the caller's private number can be displayed.



### **Available Characters**

Press the appropriate keys to display the characters listed in the table below.

The top line for each key shows the upper case characters, and the lower line shows the lower case.

Press and hold to toggle between upper and lower case.

### **List of Available Characters:**

Key	Alphanumerics
(1 !)	. , ? ! 0 1 @ ' " - ( ) / : _ ; + & % × * = < > € £ \$ ¥ □ [ ] { } \ ~ ^ ð ¡ § #
(2 abc)	A B C 2 Ä À Â Ã Æ Ç a b c 2 ä à â æ ç
(3 def)	D E F 3 È É Ë Ê d e f 3 è é ë ê
(4 ghi)	G H I 4 Î Ï Ì g h i 4 î ï ì
(5 jkl)	J K L 5 j k l 5
(6 mno)	M N O 6 Ö Ô Ò Ñ m n o 6 ö ô ò ñ
(7 pqrs)	P Q R S 7 p q r s 7

Key	Alphanumerics
(8 tuv)	T U V 8 Ü Ù Ú Ú t u v 8 ü ù ú ú
(9 wxyz)	W X Y Z 9 w x y z 9
(* □)	Space * / %
(0)	0 + -
(= #)	# = < >

## Programmable Keys

Your MTM800 supports the one-touch feature that allows you to select/activate commonly used features by pressing and holding a numeric key or one of the three function keys F1 to F3. Your Service Provider should program the numeric and option keys with the relevant features. All the numeric keys on the keypad are programmable. The following table lists the programmable features and their availability in specific MTM800 states/modes. For detailed information on the features, see the relevant section in the user guide:

Feature	Description
Talkgroup Switch	Switch to a specific talkgroup
Current/Last Switch Talkgroup	Switches to the previous talkgroup (even if the operation mode was different)
Talkgroup Scan	Enables/disables the Talkgroup Scan function. (TMO only)
Home Revert	Puts the MTM800 back into Group mode
DMO/TMO	Toggles between DMO and TMO modes.
Status Message	Sends a dedicated status message to a dedicated address. (TMO only)
Speaker on/off	Directs voice audio to the earpiece of the telephone style handset or to the loudspeaker.

Text Message Template	Sends a predefined/user defined template to a dedicated address. (TMO only)
Call Dial (Private, Phone, PABX)	Initiates a call to a predefined entry in the address book. (TMO only)
Transmit Inhibit (TXI)	Toggles between activated and deactivated TXI mode.
Covert Mode	Toggles on/off covert mode
Time & Date	Shows time and date.

**NOTE** *If the one-touch feature is enabled, one-touch dial is disabled (see page 59).*

To use the one-touch feature:

- From any mode, press and hold the required numeric key for a few seconds.
- Your MTM800 will display the number or function and act according to the programmed feature.

One-touch Private Call is set by the Service Provider.

1. If it is set to **Simplex**, then outgoing Private Call is Simplex too.
2. If it is set to **Duplex**, then outgoing Private Call can be duplex in TMO, Simplex in DMO with the last Group Call Originator number.
3. If it is set to **Duplex**, then outgoing Private Call can be duplex in TMO and cannot be initiated in DMO when the phone book index is required.

## Home Mode Display

Your MTM800 is provided with a feature that allows your Service Provider to send special text messages to your MTM800 display.

The message is displayed several seconds after any key press.

Range 1  
<HomeModeDispTxt>

If configured by your Service Provider, your MTM800 will display an internal Home Mode Display until another message is received.

**NOTE** *This feature is used as a special reminder message to the user. Typically this would consist of a call sign, or work dispatch reference number, or even for a train run number or bus route number. New messages can be updated "over the air".*

## Time & Date

If your Service Provider configured this feature, you can check time and date, by pressing relevant one-touch button.

Check in the menu options whether the Service Provider has given you the capability of customising time and date settings.

## Terminal Disable/Enable

Your MTM800 is provided with a feature that allows your Service Provider to disable it temporarily (in case it is stolen or lost) wireless.

During the time your MTM800 is disabled, no calls can be initiated or received.

While your MTM800 is disabled, it will display the following blank screen.



Your MTM800 will act like it is turned off.

If you try to turn your MTM800 on when it is disabled it will operate as described above.

If your MTM800 is found, your Service Provider can re-enable it. After your MTM800 is re-enabled, you may resume normal operation.

## Terminal Permanent Disable

Your MTM800 is provided with a feature that allows your Service Provider to disable it permanently in case it is stolen or lost. When your MTM800 is disabled permanently, it becomes inoperable.

After a Permanent Disable the MTM800 can not be re-enabled by your Service Provider.

You are recommended to disable your MTM800 permanently only when you do not expect the terminal to be recoverable any more.

## Making Calls

You are ready to place the call as required for the mode you are in:

- press  to initiate the call and  to end the call.
- press and hold the **PTT** while talking, and release the **PTT** while listening.

To dial a number for an outgoing call, enter the required mode (Group, Private, Phone, or PABX) and use one of the methods described on the following pages.

For more details on mode specific dialling methods, see the relevant mode section in this guide.

Since the same numbers can be used in different modes for various subscribers (if configured), be sure to make the calls from the correct mode when entering a number through the keypad. Pressing  while dialling a number will carry the number typed to the next mode.

## VOX Control

VOX (Voice Operating Transmission) allows the user to transmit voice in a hands-free condition. It detects audio automatically when full duplex private call and telephone call use the fist microphone.

**NOTE** *This feature is only available if set up by your Service Provider. If it is disabled, transmission can start upon pressing PTT.*

## Receiving Calls

The MTM800 will automatically switch to the mode of the incoming call. After the incoming call ends, the display returns automatically to the mode it was in before the incoming call arrived.

**NOTE** *In Private, Phone and PABX modes on receiving not Emergency TMO or DMO group call the MTM800 stays in the current mode. You can hear the call and the display remains unchanged.*

Your MTM800 will alert you of an incoming call depending on the setting you selected in Tones menu option (see page 88).

During message editing, you will be alerted of an incoming Group/Emergency Group/Broadcast Group Call if configured by your Service Provider.

## Busy User Pre-emption (BUP)

**NOTE** *This feature is only available if set up by your Service Provider.*

A console operator, or dispatcher in the system might wish to call you while you are in an on-going call (Private, Phone, PABX). The console operator will activate the BUP feature to interrupt and pre-empt your call.

**NOTE** *BUP Invocation also pre-empts a call in process of being set up. The call in setup must be a private, phone or PABX call.*

The console operator will then try to set up a private call with you, within a pre-determined period of time after successful call pre-emption.

**NOTE** *Only emergency calls are allowed within a pre-determined period of time after successful call pre-emption (during BUP wait state).*

## Pre-emptive Calling (PPC)

Pre-emptive calling is particularly useful when you need to speak urgently with a user whose terminal is busy in a non-emergency voice call.

A Pre-emptive Priority call (PPC) is either an Emergency Group Call or a Private PPC (half-duplex or full-duplex call).

The feature allows to disconnect the on-going lower priority call to connect to the incoming higher priority call.

The Service Provider configures the priority of the PPC. Its highest priority is emergency priority.

To place a PPC, see the Emergency mode and Private mode sections in the user guide.

The MTM800 will receive the call via loudspeaker or earpiece of the telephone style handset, according to the setting used when the PPC is received

**NOTE** *For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

Receiving a PPC is explained in the following paragraphs.

In the following screens <Any> in Use refers to any of the non-emergency voice calls: Group, Private, Phone, or PABX.

## Receiving an Emergency Group Call during a Call

The MTM800 receives the Emergency Group Call, drops the on-going non-emergency voice call, and connects to the Emergency Group Call.



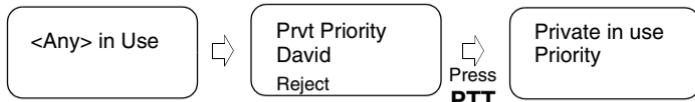
## Receiving a Private PPC during a Call

If configured by your Service Provider, the MTM800 receives the PPC, drops the on-going, non-emergency, lower priority voice call, and connects to the higher priority private call.

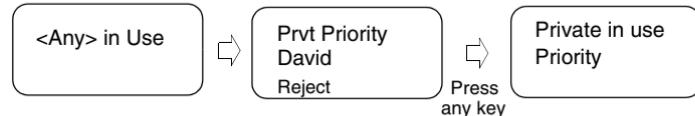
A PPC with lower or equal priority, will be dropped without any indication to the called user and will enter the missed call list.

A PPC with emergency call priority will be displayed on the screen as “Emergency” (instead of “Priority”).

### Half-duplex Private PPC Received



### Full-duplex Private PPC Received



## Broadcast Call

The Broadcast Group Call (also called Site Wide Call) is a high-priority group call from the console operator (or dispatcher) to all terminal users located at one or more

Group In Use  
Broadcast  
Status

sites. The terminals are configured to monitor a Broadcast Call, but the users cannot talk back.

The call can be received as normal broadcast call or emergency broadcast Call.

Emgcy In Use  
Broadcast  
Status

The Broadcast Call pre-empts an on-going Group Call that has the same (or lower) call priority.

For selecting a talkgroup during a broadcast call, see “Selecting a Talkgroup” on page 30. For changing range during a broadcast call see “Changing a Talkgroup during/on receiving a call” on page 34.

## Ambience Listening (AL)

This feature, if enabled by your Service Provider, allows a console operator or dispatcher to establish a special call with a specific MTM800 to monitor voice activity in the local vicinity. The call is setup without any indication to the affected MTM800, and any lower priority ongoing voice call or packet data transfer may be pre-empted.

After accepting the call, the MTM800 transmits in a half-duplex Private call without any action from or indication to the user. The Ambience Listening call shall automatically end when the user initiates any voice call and uses the terminal normally.

## Cancelling an Incoming Call

In all modes (except Group), if you wish to cancel a call during an active call, press **Reject**. The call number will be forwarded to the Missed Call list.

## Using In-call Features

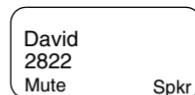
**NOTE**

The in-call features are only available when using the Telephone Style Handset (see "Setting Accessory" on page 90).

### ***Switching the Loudspeaker On/Off***

Picking the Telephone Style Handset from the hang-up cup will disconnect the loudspeaker and the receive audio will only be heard in the earpiece of the handset.

1. To activate the external loudspeaker, press **Spkr**. The **Spkr** soft key is blinking when active.
2. To de-activate the external loudspeaker, press **Spkr**. The **Spkr** soft key is no longer blinking.



With the functional button (F1 or F2 on the handset) the external speaker may additionally be switched on/off (if programmed by your Service Provider)

### ***Muting/Unmuting the Microphone***

During a Phone, PABX, or private Full-Duplex Call, use the mute feature to:

- hold conversation without being heard by the caller.
  - silence possible background noise in your area
1. Press **Mute**. The 'Mute' soft key is blinking when active. The microphone is muted. You can hear the incoming audio, but the caller cannot hear any speech coming from your MTM800.
  2. To speak, press **Mute** again. The 'Mute' soft key is no longer blinking. The microphone is on.

## **Covert Mode**

If configured by your Service Provider the Covert Mode gives to you the ability to completely shut down all visible and audible MTM800 alerts and notifications. This feature makes

the MTM800 effectively unnoticeable even in a silent and dark environment.

To Enter the Covert Mode:

- Press the Cover Mode one-touch button (if programmed by your Service Provider), or
- Select Covert Mode in the Security menu (refer to page 83).

## Local Area Service

This mode, which is also called Fallback Mode, allows more than one user from the same site to communicate when the link between the site and network central controller fails.

Entering and exiting Local Area Service (that is, returning to System Wide Services) is done automatically.

### ***Entering Local Area Service***

When the MTM800 receives a Local Area Service indication from the system, the following occurs:

- the MTM800 sounds a tone
- the display shows the “Local Area Service” message.
- any call in progress is dropped upon entering Local Area Service mode.

If configured by your service provider, this message/alert will periodically repeat to remind you the terminal is still operating in Local Area Service mode.

The following features are available while the MTM800 is in Local Area Service:

- Registration
- Attachment
- Group Call
- Emergency Group Call
- Emergency Alarm

## Exiting Local Area Service

When the link with the central network controller is re-established, the MTM800 exits Local Area Service and the following occurs:

- the MTM800 sounds a tone.
- any call in progress during Local Area Service is dropped.

## Dimming the Display

If the backlight is set to Manual (see “Setting Backlight” on page 85), there are four levels of display backlight intensity. To change the backlight intensity, press  #.

**NOTE** *The intensity cannot be dimmed in Phone or PABX Mode and text editing, where the Backlight key  # is used to enter a # sign and/or as a Shift key.*

## Adjusting the Volume

To increase the volume, turn the On/Off-Volume knob clockwise.

To decrease the volume, turn the On/Off-Volume knob counter-clockwise.

## Horn & Lights Alarm On/Off

Use the Horn & Lights Alarm when you leave your car and want to be alerted if an important message arrives (Private Call, for example).

**NOTE** *In order to operate the Horn & Lights Alarm, you must install the GKN6272 accessory in your vehicle.*

If the External Alarm function is pre-programmed, the car lights turn on and an alarm sounds to inform you of the incoming call.

To turn the Horn & Lights Alarm on or off, press .

**NOTE** *The ignition must be off for the Horn & Lights Alarm to work. The Horn & Lights Alarm cannot be operated in Phone or PABX Mode and text editing, where the  key is used to enter an \* sign.*

## Packet Data

The Packet Data (PD) Service allows you to transfer data in a TETRA system using the Internet Protocol (IP). Check with your Service Provider for the availability of this feature.

**NOTE** *For transferring data from a standard computer over the air connect the computer via the Active Data Cable GMKN1022 with your MTM800. Your Service Provider has to setup additional applications on your computer.*

If set up by your Service Provider it is possible to accelerate the transmission by using the Multi Slot Packet Data (MSPD) Service (refer to “Packet Data” on page 97).

## Looking after your MTM800

To clean your MTM800, use a moistened or antistatic cloth. Do **NOT** use a dry or electrostatically charged cloth.

# TMO Group Call

## General

A Group Call is an instant communication between you and others in a talkgroup that you select. Participants may join (late entry) and leave an on-going Group Call. A **talkgroup** is a predefined set of subscribers enabled to participate in and/or invoke a Group Call and set up by your Service Provider.

Talkgroups appear on your display as names or numbers (for example: Sales, Service, Electricians, Talkgrp10).

The Talkgroups are divided into **ranges**. Each range may contain up to 16 talkgroups.

For ease of use, your MTM800 also provides the ability to:

- Perform an alphabetical search of the talkgroup aliases.
- Scroll through the entire talkgroup list using the navigation key.
- Dial a talkgroup (set up by your Service Provider).
- Organise your favourite talkgroups into one range called My Groups (set up by your Service Provider).

Your talkgroups may be organized into **scan lists** (set up by your Service Provider, or by yourself through the Menu).

When you activate one of these scan lists, your MTM800 will continuously monitor the activities of the selected talkgroups.

By assigning priorities to the talkgroups defined in the scan list, you will be capable of accepting calls that have higher **priority** than the on-going call. For detailed information on scanning, see page 93.

You can start talkgroup, range, or scanning selection when the terminal is in idle mode or receiving a call.

While being in a call and dialling another group simultaneously, do the following to talk in the current call:

1. Exit selection screen.
2. Press **PTT** and start talking.

Pressing **PTT** on selection screen switches to a new group and starts a call.

Each talkgroup may have one associated **Announcement Talkgroup** (ATG) that it monitors (If set up by your Service Provider).

An ATG is a special group which is linked to a number of talkgroups and has the highest priority level, thus enabling broadcast of the call to all these talkgroups.

When an ATG is selected, the scanning icon is not displayed. The MTM800 monitors the ATG scan list instead of the selected scan list. The ATG scan list contains all the talkgroups associated with a selected ATG. Your Service Provider should advise what talkgroups are associated with which Announcement Talkgroup.

Your MTM800 will always monitor the group calls in the ATG scan list. To place an Announcement Call, you must first select the specified Announcement Talkgroup as advised by your Service Provider, otherwise you will only be able to participate when an Announcement Talkgroup is received.

Activation and deactivation of talkgroup scanning has no effect on the ATG scan list.

## Selecting a Talkgroup

You can select a talkgroup in one of the following ways, by using the:

- navigation keys
- alphabetical search feature
- numeric keypad entry (if configured)
- favourite groups (if configured)

Range 10	Talkgroup 1
Status	Optns

For talkgroup range scrolling configuration, see note in "Selecting a Range" on page 34

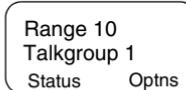
## Using the Navigation Key

Your Service Provider configures the MTM800 to display only selectable talkgroups. Press the navigation key to scroll to the required talkgroup and press **Ok**. For talkgroup range scrolling configuration, see note in "Selecting a Range" below.

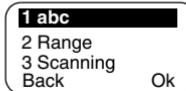


## Using Alphabetical Search

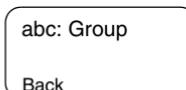
1. In Group Mode, press **Optns**.



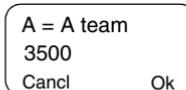
2. Select **abc** for talkgroup alpha search.



3. You are now at the talkgroup alpha search screen. Enter an alphanumeric digit, and the MTM800 starts searching for the first Talkgroup alias, that starts with that character. Use the navigation key to scroll to adjacent aliases. In this example "a" is entered.



4. Select the desired talkgroup by pressing **Ok**, or press **PTT** to select and start a call on the new group.



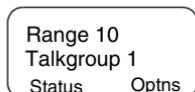
## Using the Numeric Keypad

When the terminal is in group mode and not transmitting (i.e., idle or receiving a call), you can dial a group by entering its speed number via the keypad. This feature is called Talkgroup Speed Dialling. The speed number is pre-configured in the terminal.

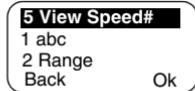
You can also view a speed number attributed to a group, if it exists.

### ***Viewing the speed number of an attached group***

1. In Group Mode, press **Optns**.



2. Select **5 View Speed#** to view the talkgroup speed number.



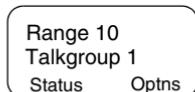
3. In this example “1” is the speed number.

Press **Back** to return to the attached group screen.

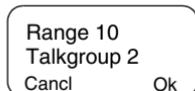


### ***Viewing the speed number while in scroll (idle mode only)***

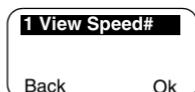
1. In Group Mode, press the navigation key to scroll to the required talkgroup.



2. Press **(Menu)**.

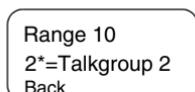


3. Select **1 View Speed#** to view the talkgroup speed number.



4. In this example “2” is the speed number.

Press **Back** to return to the attached group screen.



***Dialling a speed number***

1. Enter a number (for example: "2").

Range 10  
Talkgroup 1  
Status Optns

2. Press **Find** or

Range 10  
2  
Clear Find

3. Press **Select** to attach the new group, or press **PTT** to attach and call.

Range 10  
2\*=Talkgroup 2  
Cancel Select

**Favourite Groups**

This feature allows you to store a favourite group in a special range called **My Groups**. A stored group may be TMO or DMO.

You can do the storing

- from the group mode screen, or
- from the My Groups menu option.

***Adding a Group from the Group Mode Screen***

1. In the group mode screen scroll to the required group and press **Optns**.

Range 10  
Talkgroup 1  
Status Optns

2. Select **4 Add To MyGrp**. The terminal displays the talkgroup alias added message and then returns to idle state.

3 Scanning  
**4 Add to MyGrp**  
5 View Speed#  
Back Ok

TG 101  
added

***Adding a Group from the My Groups menu option***

See "My Groups" on page 77.

***Selecting a Group from the My Groups Range***

See "My Groups" on page 77.

## Changing a Talkgroup during/on receiving a call

You can select a group folder without an interruption on receiving and during a call.

### Selecting a group on receiving a call

If you select a group and a non-Emergency call is incoming, MTM800 display remains unchanged while you hear the call.

During the selection you cannot see calling party information.

**NOTE** *When an Emergency Call is received, then selecting is aborted, the MTM800 switches to the group mode and Emgcy In Use display appears.*

### Selecting a group during a call

If you start selecting a group during a call, **Group In Use** or **Emgcy In Use** display disappears.

## Selecting a Range

To select a range:

1. In Group Mode, press **Optns**, followed by **Range**.
2. Use the navigation key to scroll through the ranges.
3. Press **Ok** to select the range (or press and hold **PTT** to start the call in the new range).

**NOTE** *The Service provider can configure range scrolling to:*

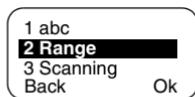
- *Stay in range — when the range end is reached during talkgroup scrolling, further scrolling restarts the range talkgroup list.*
- *Scroll to next range — when the range end is reached during talkgroup scrolling, further scrolling switches to the talkgroup list in the next range.*

## Activating/Deactivating Scanning

See “Setting Talkgroup Scanning” on page 93.

## Making a Group Call

1. Press **Mode** until **Group Mode** appears on your display. In this example, “Range 10” is the last selected range and “Talkgroup 1” is the last selected talkgroup.  
If you press **Optns**, you have the option to select **1 abc**, **2 Range**, or **3 Scanning** (see “Receiving a Group Call with Scan On” on page 37).
2. If this is the talkgroup you wish to call, press and hold the **PTT**. Wait for the “Talk permit” tone (if configured) and then speak into the microphone. Release the **PTT** button to listen.
3. To call a talkgroup other than the one shown, press a navigation key to scroll through the talkgroups. Press **Ok** to select the talkgroup. Press **PTT** to start the call in the new talkgroup.
4. To select a range other than the one shown, press **Optns** and then **Range**. Use the arrow keys to scroll through the ranges. To cancel range scrolling, press **Back**.



Press **Ok** to select the range (or **PTT** to start the call in the new range). The call is set up in the new range and last selected talkgroup in this range.

When you start a call, the members of the selected talkgroup who have their terminals turned on, will receive the transmission.

**NOTE** *The ‘No Group’ message is displayed when you are out of the normal coverage area of your selected talkgroup. If so, select a new talkgroup that is valid for your working location.*

## Receiving a Group Call

Unless it is engaged in an active call, your MTM800 will automatically switch to Group Mode and receive the transmission. To answer the call, press and hold **PTT**.

Your MTM800 shows the Group Name, and the caller's private number or name (alias) if previously stored in your address book. In case a favourite talkgroup is received, the terminal will display the "My Groups" range and group alias.

The following screens show examples of how the caller's private number (ID 7712) is displayed.

Range 1  
Talkgroup 1  
Status

or

ID: 7712  
Talkgroup 1  
Status

or

ID: David  
Talkgroup 1  
Status

Without alias and  
Private number

Private number  
without alias

Private number  
with alias

**NOTE** *For incoming call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

**NOTE** *When receiving a Group Call, your MTM800 will sound a "New Group Call" tone (if configured by your Service Provider).*

## Receiving a Group Call with Scan Off

You can receive a group call from the selected talkgroup or from the associated ATG only.

### ***Receiving a Group Call in Idle Mode***

In Automatic Mode Switch you can receive a Group Call in any mode. Your MTM800 will automatically switch into Group mode and receive the transmission.

Group In Use  
TG 4  
Status

### ***Receiving a Group Call during an On-going Group Call***

Depending on how the Service Provider has configured incoming calls, the incoming call will either be:

- Forced upon you and will interrupt the on-going call (if the incoming call has higher priority than the on-going call).

or

- Presented to you (if it has higher priority than the on-going call).
  - > To accept the call, press **Join**.
  - > To cancel the call, press **End**.

ID: 7712  
TG 4  
End      Join

## Receiving a Group Call with Scan On

With Scan On, you can receive a group call from the scan list you set up, in addition to receiving a group call from the selected talkgroup or from the associated ATG.

Receiving the scan call functions as receiving an associated ATG or selected call in scan off (see previous page), except for the following:

ID: 7712  
TG 4  
End

- The display is different when receiving the call in idle mode, as shown here.
- The MTM800 sounds a tone as explained in the note below.

**NOTE** *When receiving a High Priority Group Call, your MTM800 will sound a "High Priority Group Call" tone (if configured by your Service Provider).*

**NOTE** *When receiving a Group Call from your scan list, which is not from a high priority group, your MTM800 will sound "New Group Call" tone (if configured by your Service Provider).*

## Receiving an Emergency Group Call

For detailed information, see page 23.

## Receiving a Broadcast Call

For detailed information, see page 23.

## Transmit Inhibit

The Transmit Inhibit (TXI) Mode can be activated by the user before he enters RF sensitive areas, e.g. in hospitals or in potentially explosive areas, where safety can be jeopardized due to terminal transmission radiation.

**NOTE** *Radiation of the MTM800 is only suppressed if the TXI Mode is activated or the terminal is separated from its power supply.*

Transmit Inhibit can only be activated in Group Mode. In Transmit Inhibit Mode the terminal will not transmit under any circumstances, except for the Emergency Group Call, which can be initiated even if the MTM800 is in TXI Mode.

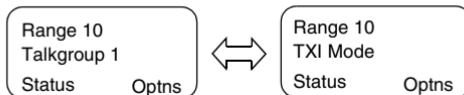
All terminal functions and keys which cause transmission, e.g. registration to the network, change of talkgroup or range, sending messages, pressing **PTT**, etc. are disabled. In this case the display shows “Not Allowed In TXI Mode” and the terminal sounds the “Transmit Inhibit” tone.

When no danger to safety exists anymore (for instance if the user leaves the RF sensitive area) the Transmit Inhibit mode can be deactivated and the terminal returns to normal operation.

Setting the TXI Mode is described in “Setting Transmit Inhibit (TXI) Mode” on page 92.

**NOTE** *To activate or deactivate the TXI Mode you can use one of the programmable keys (if set up by your Service Provider). You must press and hold the key for a pre-set time as configured by your Service Provider.*

Activated Transmit Inhibit is indicated by the solid orange LED and changing between the two displays:



## Dynamic Group Number Assignment (DGNA)

DGNA provides the ability for a network operator or authorised user to dynamically allocate new, or update existing talkgroups to selected terminals over the air interface. Using supplementary services messages (SS-DGNA), the network operator can command the terminal to add talkgroups to the existing talkgroups list, or to delete talkgroups from the list. This operation is performed by transmitting the data into your MTM800.

**NOTE** *Your Service Provider can gather some Talkgroups under one Super-group and transmit it to your MTM800 as a DGNA. In such a case, you will be able to participate in calls to/from all the groups in the Super-group.*

### DGNA Reception with Notification Message

When a DGNA is received and DGNA notification was configured by your Service Provider, you will get a tone indication and notification message (“Programming Entries...”), and then a display of the new assignments.

If DGNA notification was not configured by your Service Provider, you will only get a tone indication and only if a selected group was changed by the DGNA.

1. To view the added/deleted talkgroups details press **View**. You may scroll through the list using the keys.
2. To return to the initial Mode display press **Back**.
3. To select the DGNA group, press **Select**. Or scroll to another group using the navigation key, and press **Select**.

6 TG Added  
Back View

A: <name1>  
<range>  
Back Select

**NOTE** *Once you exit the DGNA notification screen, the **Select** key disappears. To select one of the newly added groups, see page 30.*

If configured, a newly added group will also become the newly selected talkgroup.

If this group is de-assigned, and no group changes or power cycling have occurred, the terminal will revert to its previous talkgroup.

If a new DGNA is received during scrolling, you will receive a message, indicating that the list of talkgroups was updated.

After a few seconds the display returns to the initial DGNA display detailing the update.

If the DGNA received is an all “Talkgroups delete” assignment, your MTM800 will display the following:

TG list  
Updated

12 TG Removed  
Back View

All TalkGroups  
Deleted  
Back

## DGNA Reception without Notification Message

If DGNA notification was not configured by your Service Provider, you will get a tone indication and notification message only and only if a selected group was changed by the DGNA.

## DGNA Auto Select Group

If DGNA Auto Select was configured by your Service Provider, whenever a DGNA message is received by your terminal, the talkgroup will automatically be made the selected group by your terminal.

## Button/Footswitch

This feature allows the user to send a predefined status message by pressing the Emergency button/footswitch. TMO Emergency mode, Emergency Alarm and initiating a TMO Emergency Group/Private Call is unavailable.

### Message addressing and sending:

- address can be predefined by Service Provider if not it will be send to currently selected group
- if no group selected, the message is sent to the reserved address
- the message is sent even if the user is involved in an active service

Indication depend on Service Provider. Visible/audible can be disabled for the status message.

When the radio is PIN locked the user can still press the Emergency button/footswitch to send the message. If the radio is out of service the user will only see indication that operation failed.

# DMO Group Call

---

## General

In DMO (Direct Mode Operation) the MTM800 can be used without your Service Provider's infrastructure.

Direct Mode allows communication among terminals in which the same talkgroup is selected.

**NOTE** *In DMO it is only possible to place Group Calls, Emergency Group Calls and Private Half-duplex Calls.*

You can receive a call:

- From the selected talkgroup
- From other users within talkback range (if configured by your Service Provider). This is called an InterMNI (Mobile Network identity) call.
- From an open group. (An open group is a super-group to which all DMO groups belong.)

When you start a call, the members of the selected talkgroup who have their units turned on, and are within the group subscriber identity (as configured by the Service Provider), will receive the transmission.

In DMO the MTM800 can communicate with the trunking system (and vice-versa) if the **Gateway** option is enabled in the terminal.

To enhance the terminal's DMO coverage area the DMO group can link to a repeater if the **Repeater** option is enabled in the terminal. Additionally the **GW + Rep** (gateway and repeater) communication mode can be used.

If Transmit Inhibit is activated while the terminal is set to DMO, the PTT is disabled. You can only listen. For detailed information on Transmit Inhibit, see page 38. DMO Talkgroup selection is allowed when Transmit Inhibit is activated.

## Selecting a Talkgroup

See “Selecting a Talkgroup” on page 30.

## Changing a Talkgroup during/on Receiving a Call

See “Changing a Talkgroup during/on receiving a call” on page 34.

## Switching from TMO to DMO or from DMO to TMO

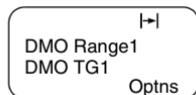
Enter TMO or DMO in one of the following ways:

- To switch from TMO to DMO press **Menu 6 2 2**.
- To switch from DMO to TMO press **Menu 6 2 1**.
- Press the dedicated TMO/DMO one-touch button (configured by your Service Provider).

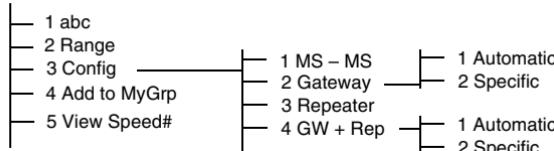
## Gateway/Repeater Selection

Use the **DMO Config** sub-menu for setting the Gateway and Repeater options.

1. Press **Optns** to enter the options menu in DMO:



### DMO Options Sub-menu

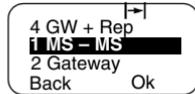


2. Scroll to **3 Config**, and press **Ok**.

## Selecting DMO Group Call MS to MS

To change from gateway or repeater mode to MS – MS mode (DMO terminal to terminal call):

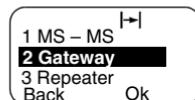
1. Press **Optns**, scroll to **3 Config**, and press **Ok**.
2. Scroll to **1 MS – MS** and press **Ok**. The following message to be displayed for a few seconds: **MS – MS Will Be Used**.



## Selecting DMO Group Call via Gateway

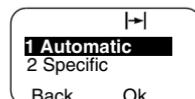
While in DMO, proceed as follows to choose a gateway to set up a call via Gateway for the selected talkgroup:

1. Press **Optns**, scroll to **3 Config**, and press **Ok**.
2. Scroll to **2 Gateway** and press **Ok**.



3. The display shows the last gateway selection method. Use the navigation key to scroll to your selection and press **Ok**:

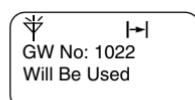
**Automatic** — the MTM800 will use the first available gateway for that talkgroup. The Gateway icon will blink upon selecting that option.



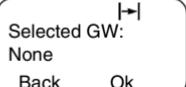
**Specific** — the MTM800 will use only the gateway with the specified Gateway address for that talkgroup.

Upon selecting “Specific”, you will see one of the following displays:

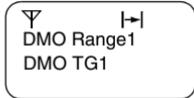
- The selected gateway address (e.g.: 1022), pre-programmed by your Service Provider or previously entered by yourself via the keypad. Press **Ok** to use the current address, or enter a new address via the keypad, and press **Ok**. The Gateway icon will blink upon selecting the gateway.



- “None”, indicating that no gateway was selected for that talkgroup. Enter an address via the keypad, and press **Ok**. The Gateway icon will blink upon selecting the gateway.



When the MTM800 detects the suitable gateway, the Gateway icon will turn solid.



## Selecting DMO Group Call via Repeater

While in DMO, proceed as follows to choose the Repeater option to set up a call via Repeater for the selected talkgroup:

- Press **Optns**, use the navigation keys to scroll to **3 Config**. and press **Ok**.
- Scroll to **3 Repeater** and press **Ok**.
- The MTM800 will use the first available repeater for that talkgroup. The repeater icon will blink upon selecting that option.

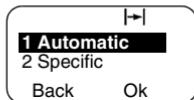
When the MTM800 detects the proper repeater presence signal, the Repeater icon will turn solid.



## Selecting DMO Group Call via Gateway and Repeater

While in DMO, proceed as follows to choose the Gateway and Repeater option to set up a call via Gateway or Repeater (Gateway preferred) for the selected talkgroup.

- Press **Optns**, scroll to **3 Config**. and press **Ok**.
- Scroll to **4 GW + Rep** and press **Ok**.
- The display shows the last “GW + Rep.” type selection. Use the navigation key to scroll to your selection and press **Ok**:

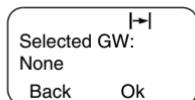
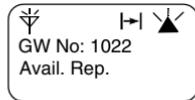


**Automatic** — the MTM800 will use the first available gateway for that talkgroup. The Gateway icon and the repeater icon will blink upon selecting that option.

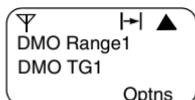
**Specific** — the MTM800 will use only the gateway with the specified Gateway address for that talkgroup.

Upon selecting “Specific”, you will see one of the following displays:

- The selected gateway address (e.g.: 1022), pre-programmed by your Service Provider or previously entered by yourself via the keypad. Press **Ok** to use the current address, or enter a new address via the keypad, and press **Ok**. The gateway and repeater icons will blink upon selecting the gateway.
- “None”, indicating that no gateway was selected for that talkgroup. Enter an address via the keypad, and press **Ok**. The Gateway and Repeater icons will blink upon selecting the gateway.

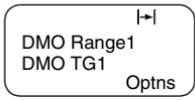
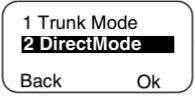
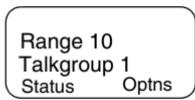


When the MTM800 detects the appropriate gateway and/or the Repeater, the Gateway and/or Repeater icons will turn solid, respectively.



## Making a DMO Group Call (MS to MS)

1. Press **Mode** until the Group Mode appears on your display.
2. Press **Menu** **6 2 2** (see also page 92). To change range and talkgroup, see steps 3 and 4 of “Making a Group Call” on page 35
3. If this is the desired talkgroup and range, press the **PTT** button. Wait for the “Talk permit” tone (if configured) and then speak into the microphone. Release the **PTT** button to listen.

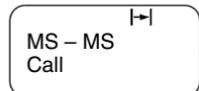


To change talkgroup and range, see the Group Mode section, page 30.

**NOTE** To change the Operating Mode quickly you can use one of the programmable keys (if set up by your Service Provider).

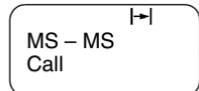
## Making a DMO Group Call via Gateway

1. While in DMO, choose a gateway as described in “Selecting DMO Group Call via Gateway” on page 44.
2. Place the call for the selected talkgroup:
  - If you press **PTT** while the gateway is not available, you will start a DMO call without gateway. The Gateway icon will disappear.
  - If you press **PTT** while the selected gateway is available, but the call is rejected by the gateway, your MTM800 will sound a tone and display the following screen, informing you that the call via Gateway was aborted and that the terminal will automatically proceed to initiate a DMO call without gateway. The Gateway icon will disappear.
  - If you press **PTT** while the gateway is available, you will start a DMO call with gateway. The Gateway icon will turn solid.



## Making a DMO Group Call via Repeater

1. While in DMO, choose the Repeater option as described in “Selecting DMO Group Call via Repeater” on page 45.
2. Place the call for the selected talkgroup:
  - If you press **PTT** while the repeater is not available, you will start a DMO call without repeater. The Repeater icon will disappear.
  - If you press **PTT** while the selected repeater is available, but the call is rejected by the repeater your MTM800 will sound a tone and dis-



play the following screen, informing you that the call will be setup without repeater. The Repeater icon will disappear.

- If you press **PTT** while the repeater is available, you will start a DMO call with repeater. The Repeater icon will be solid.

## Making a DMO Group Call via Gateway and Repeater

1. While in DMO, choose the Gateway and Repeater option as described in “Selecting DMO Group Call via Gateway and Repeater” on page 45.
2. Place the call for the selected talkgroup:
  - If you press **PTT** while both gateway and repeater are *not available*, you will start a DMO call without gateway and repeater. The Gateway and Repeater icons will disappear.
  - If you press **PTT** while both gateway and repeater are *available*, but the call is rejected by the gateway, a repeater call will be attempted.
    - > If it is *successful* your MTM800 will display the message **Repeater Call** and a call via repeater will proceed. The Gateway icon will disappear.
    - > If it is *not successful* your MTM800 will display the message **MS – MS Call** and a terminal to terminal call will proceed. The Gateway and Repeater icons will disappear.
  - If you press **PTT** while both gateway and repeater are *available*, a gateway call will be attempted.
    - > If it is *successful* your MTM800 will start a DMO call with gateway. The Gateway icon will be solid. The Repeater icon will disappear.
    - > If synchronising with a gateway is *not successful* a repeater call will be attempted.
    - > If it is *successful* your MTM800 will display the message **Repeater Call** and a repeater call will proceed.

The Gateway icon will disappear and the Repeater icons will be solid.

- > If it is *not successful* your MTM800 will display the message **MS – MS Call** and a terminal to terminal call will proceed. The Gateway and Repeater icons will disappear.

**NOTE**

*If Gateway and Repeater mode is selected, and if one of the devices is not available, the call setup is proceeding as if this device was not selected.*

*Example: In case of the Gateway is available and the Repeater is not available, after an unsuccessful Gateway call attempt the call falls back to MS – MS mode immediately with the **MS – MS call** message.*

## Receiving a DMO Group Call

You can receive a DMO Group Call only when your MTM800 is in DMO.

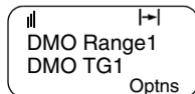
Your MTM800 will display the caller's private number or alias and the talkgroup name.

The following screens show examples of how the caller's identity can be displayed.

**NOTE**

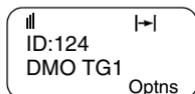
*For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

### Receiving a DMO Group Call (MS – MS)

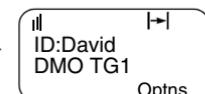


Without alias  
and private ID

or

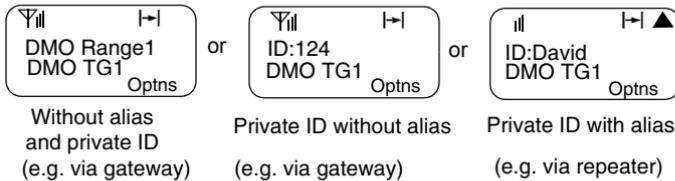


Private ID without alias



Private ID with alias

## **Receiving a DMO Group Call (via Gateway / Repeater)**



The Gateway or the Repeater icons are displayed accordingly to the ongoing call type (Gateway or Repeater).

### **NOTE**

- If MS to MS mode is selected, and the terminal receives a call via repeater, the Repeater icon will be shown (if the repeater mode is enabled by the Service Provider, otherwise the call will not be accepted).
- If Gateway mode is selected but a gateway is not available, The Gateway icon will be solid in case of an incoming gateway call.

## **DMO Private Call**

If configured by your Service Provider it is possible to make and receive a Private Call in DMO.

However the Gateway and/or Repeater options are activated they are not used for a DMO Private Call. The DMO Private Call will be a direct communication between two TETRA terminals (MS – MS).

For detailed information, see “Private Call in DMO” on page 55.

## **Receiving an Emergency Group Call**

For detailed information, see “Emergency in DMO” on page 66.

# Private Call

## General

A Private Call, also called Point to Point or individual call, is a call between two individuals. No other terminal can hear the conversation.

This call can be a

- *full-duplex* call (if the system allows) in **TMO**, or
- a *half-duplex* call in **TMO** or **DMO**.

In a full-duplex call, both participants can speak at the same time, while only one person can speak at a time during a half-duplex call.

**NOTE** *If your Service Provider has restricted access to the Address Book, it might not be possible to create a new contact, edit existing contacts or dial up a number which is not in the Address Book.*

## Entering Private Mode

To enter the Private Mode press  until **Private Mode** appears on the display.

In this example, 8008801 is the private number of the last calling or called terminal. No alias is displayed since it is not pre-programmed in the private number list. If this is the person you wish to call, press the **PTT**.

Private Mode
8008801
Status abc

If you wish to talk to a person other than the one shown, you can enter another private number in one of the following ways:

- last number called,
- direct entry,
- short number dial,
- list scroll, or
- alphabetic search.

Press **Back** to return to the Private Mode display.

Operating with MTM800 in RF sensitive areas, see “Transmit Inhibit” on page 38.

**NOTE** While Transmit Inhibit is activated, an incoming Private Call is indicated, but it is not possible to answer the call.

## Entering the Private Number

### Last Number Called

The last number called appears the moment the terminal enters private idle mode. Press **PTT** to call this number.

### Direct Entry

1. Enter the private number. If the number entered is in the pre-stored private address book, the MTM800 will find it for you.
2. To save the number in the address book, press **Save** and follow the prompts (see “Updating the Private Address Book” on page 75).

### Short Number Dial

If set up by your Service Provider, Short Dial allows you to dial part of the full number of the person you wish to call. Your MTM800 will automatically complete the number and send it over the air based on your own terminal’s identity.

For example:

1. Dial 456 (instead of 4282456, the full number).
2. To place the call, press the **PTT**.
3. To hang up, press .

### List Scroll

To scroll back or forward through the stored list of numbers and names, press  or .

## Alphabetic Search

Alphabetic search allows you to locate a stored private number quickly by entering the first letter of the name (or alias) associated with it.

D=David  
1024  
Cancel

1. Press **abc**.
2. Press the numeric key with the first letter of the name you are searching in the pre-stored list (key **3<sub>def</sub>** in this example).

### NOTE

*If no name is stored under a letter, the MTM800 automatically searches forward, alphabetically, until the next name is found. If more than one name in the list begins with the same letter, use the scroll keys to view other names.*

## Making a Private Call in TMO

1. Enter the number of the person you wish to call.
2. Press and release the **PTT** button. You will hear a ringing tone. Wait for the called person to answer your call.
3. Press and hold **PTT** when talking, and release the **PTT** when listening.
4. To end the call, press  . If the called person ends the call, the **Call Ended** message is displayed.

## Making a Private Full-Duplex Call in TMO

1. Enter the number of the person you wish to call.
2. Press and release  . Once the call is successfully initiated, you will hear a ringing tone. Wait for the called person to answer your call.
3. To end the call, press  again. If the called person ends the call, the **Call Ended** message is displayed.

## Receiving a Private Call in TMO

1. The MTM800 automatically switches to Private mode and starts ringing. The display shows the caller's identity.
2. To answer the incoming call, press **PTT**.
3. To end or cancel the call, press  . The display returns automatically to the mode it was before the incoming call arrived.

Prvt Call  
ID: 82114

If the called person ends the call, the **Call Ended** message is displayed.

**NOTE** *For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

## Receiving a Private Full-Duplex Call in TMO

1. The MTM800 automatically switches to Private Mode and starts ringing. The display shows the caller's identity.
2. To answer the incoming call, press  or any key on the keypad (if configured by your dealer).
3. To end or cancel the call, press  . The display returns automatically to the mode it was in before the incoming call arrived.

Prvt Call  
ID: 82114

If the called person ends the call, the **Call Ended** message is displayed.

**NOTE** *For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

## Private Call in DMO

If configured by your Service Provider it is possible to make and receive a Private Call in DMO. You can make or receive a DMO Private Call only when your MTM800 is in DMO.

**NOTE** *Private Calls via DMO Repeater and/or DMO Gateway are not supported.*

The calling and called party shall be on the same talkgroup.

### Making a DMO Private Call

1. To enter the Private Mode press  until **Private Mode** appears on the display.
2. Enter a number like described in “Entering the Private Number” on page 52.
3. Press and hold **PTT**. Wait for the talk permit tone (if configured) before talking, and release the **PTT** when listening.
4. The call ends after a pre-programmed time, or if you press .

Private Mode
2234
Status
abc

**NOTE** *There is no presence check for Private Calls in DMO. This means you don't know whether the called party is available when you starts the call.*

### Receiving a DMO Private Call

When a DMO Private Call is received, the call is started immediately without need to accept it by the called party.

Prvt in Use
David
More

1. Press **PTT** to talk back and start talking.
2. The call ends after a pre-programmed time, or if you press .

**NOTE** *If the called party presses 55*

## Dialling on Receiving a Call

If you dial and a call is incoming, the MTM800 stays in current mode and the display remains unchanged while you hear the call. Dialling continues on current display.

**NOTE** *When an Emergency Call is received, then dialling is aborted, the MTM800 switches to the group mode and Emgcy In Use display appears.*

## Making a Private PPC (Pre-emptive Priority Call)

**NOTE** *This feature is only available if set up by your Service Provider.*

1. Enter the private number and press **PTT** or .
2. If the display shows the called user is busy, press **Yes** to interrupt the on-going call.
3. You will hear a ringing tone. Wait for the called person to answer your call.
4. Continue the call as in a regular half-duplex or full-duplex Private Call.

Party busy Interrupt?	
Yes	No

## Call Queuing

When there are no available infrastructure resources for a call while in a setup phase, or while in an active call during cell re-selection, the call will be queued. The MTM800 will remain in queue for a pre-programmed period of time. If the resources become available, the call will proceed. If there are no resources after a certain period of time, the MTM800 will end the call.

# Phone and PABX Calls

## General

The **Phone Mode** allows you to call a landline telephone number or a cellular mobile phone number. In this publication we use “phone number” when referring to these numbers.

The **Private Automatic Branch Exchange (PABX) Mode** allows you to call local (office) extension numbers, if this mode has been activated by your Service Provider.

Both modes have the same dialling features.

For operating with MTM800 in RF sensitive areas, see “Transmit Inhibit” on page 38.

**NOTE** While Transmit Inhibit is activated, an incoming Phone or PABX Call is indicated, but it is not possible to answer the call.

**NOTE** If your Service Provider has restricted access to the Address Book, it might not be possible to create a new contact, edit existing contacts or dial up a number which is not in the Address Book.

## Making a Phone or PABX Call

1. Press  until **Phone Mode** appears on your display.

If a PABX call is required, press  key again. **PABX Mode** appears on your display.

2. Last dialled number is presented on your display just after changing to Phone/PABX Mode.

In this example, 039694040 is the last dialled phone number.

3. If this is the person you wish to call, press .
4. To hang up, press  again.

Phone Mode 039694040	Status abc
-------------------------	---------------

If you wish to talk to a person other than the one shown, you can enter another number in one of the following ways:

- last number redial,
- direct dial,
- speed dial,
- one-touch dial,
- list scroll, or
- alphabetic search.

Press **Back** to return to the mode display.

### Last Number Redial

When no number is displayed, pressing  will enter the list of last dialled Phone and Private numbers.

1. To scroll backwards or forwards through the list, press  or .
2. To place the Phone call, press .
3. To hang up, press  again.

### Direct Dial

1. Dial the full phone number using the keypad.
2. To save the number in the address book, press **Save** and follow the prompts.
3. To place the call, press .
4. To hang up, press  again.

### Speed Dial

Speed dial allows you to dial a shortened number of up to two digits instead of the full number. The speed dial number is the location of an entry in the address book.

1. Enter the pre-programmed speed dial number (for example: 5) and press .
2. To place the call, press .
3. To hang up, press  again.

## One-touch Dial

One-touch dialling allows you to place a call by pressing and holding one of the numeric keys (2 to 9). The number is the location of an entry (2 to 9) in the address book.

1. Press and hold the required numeric key for a few seconds. Your MTM800 will display the number and dial it.
2. To hang up, press .

**NOTE**

*If the one-touch feature is enabled, one-touch dial is disabled (see page 17).*

## List Scroll

1. To scroll backwards or forwards through the stored list of numbers and names, press  or .
2. To place the call, press .
3. To hang up, press  again.

## Alphabetic Search

Alphabetic search allows you to locate a stored number quickly by entering the first letter of the name (or alias) associated with it.

1. Press **abc**.
2. Press the numeric key with the first letter of the name you are searching in the pre-stored list ( in this example).

D=David  
1024

**NOTE**

*If no name is stored under a letter, the MTM800 searches forward, alphabetically, until the next name is found. If more than one name in the list begins with the same letter, use the scroll keys to view other names.*

3. To place the call, press .
4. To hang up, press  again.

## DTMF Overdial

If set up by your Service Provider, DTMF allows you to communicate with an automated answering device (for example, the voice mail or answering machine) during an ongoing call.

While in an ongoing call, press the keys 0 to 9, \*, #. When pressed, the key will sound a tone and the entered digit will be displayed on the screen.

Phone In Use  
12345\*#67890

## Dialling on receiving a call

See “Dialling on Receiving a Call” on page 56.

## Answering a Phone or PABX Call

1. The MTM800 automatically switches to Phone Mode and starts ringing.
2. To answer the incoming call, press  or any key (except Power On/Off).
3. To end or cancel the call, press **End**. The display returns automatically to the mode it was before the incoming call arrived.

If the called person ends the call, the **Call Ended** message is displayed.

**NOTE** *For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

# Emergency Mode

## General

In Trunked Mode (TMO) you can send an **Emergency Alarm** to the dispatcher and you can initiate and receive an **Emergency Group or Private Call**. A terminal in TMO receives an Emergency Group Call to the selected group associated ATG (Announcement Talkgroup), or scanned group. If the ATG is the currently selected group, the terminal will receive the Emergency Group Call to the group associated with this ATG. (For information on the ATG, see page 29.) Your MTM800 may also enable you to make an Emergency Group Call without the need to press and hold the PTT (Hot Microphone feature).

In Direct Mode (DMO) you can initiate and receive an **Emergency Group Call**.

Your Service Provider may configure

- the Emergency Group Call,
- the Emergency Private Call (if supported by the infrastructure),
- the Emergency Alarm,
- the Hot Microphone feature, and
- the Emergency Mode indication.

The terminal stays in Emergency mode when switching from TMO to DMO. The Emergency mode is also kept while switching from DMO to TMO if Emergency mode is available in TMO.

The calls will get emergency priority in the system.

These features are active if the MTM800 is in service and attached to any talkgroup.

An Emergency Group Call is configured as non-tactical or tactical:

- A **non-tactical** call initiates on a talkgroup designated by your Service Provider. The group might be different than

the one displayed on the terminal screen when starting the call. After exiting from non-tactical emergency mode the terminal will be attached to the group that was selected before initiating the non-tactical call. When in non-tactical emergency mode, you will not be able to switch talkgroups. DGNA messages have no impact during non-tactical emergency mode but only after exiting the non-tactical emergency mode.

- A **tactical** call initiates on the currently selected talkgroup.

**NOTE** *For call alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).*

## Entering TMO or DMO

Enter TMO or DMO in one of the following ways:

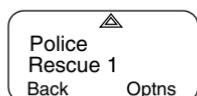
- Press **Menu 6 2 1** (TMO)
- Press **Menu 6 2 2** (DMO)
- Press the dedicated TMO/DMO one-touch button (configured by your Service Provider).

## Entering or Exiting Emergency Mode

To enter Emergency Mode from any mode, press **△**.

**NOTE** *Upon entering Emergency Mode in TMO, the MTM800 will automatically send an Emergency Alarm to the dispatcher (if configured by your Service Provider).*

The terminal exits Emergency mode and switches to Group mode in one of the following cases:



- You press and hold **Back**.
- The terminal fails to attach to a non-tactical group.
- The system infrastructure detaches the selected non-tactical group.

**NOTE** *The required time you need to press the Emergency key is by default set to 0.5 seconds. The time can be configured by your Service Provider.*

**NOTE** Pressing the Emergency Key even if Transmit Inhibit is activated causes immediately the terminal to radiate.  
When entering the Emergency Mode the terminal should not be within the RF sensitive area any longer!

**NOTE** The MTM800 interrupts the Ambience Listening call when you press the Emergency key .

## Invisible Emergency

**NOTE** This feature can be enabled/disabled by your Service Provider.

Invisible Emergency mode is a type of emergency services that provides no audible indications and the display corresponds to the idle state for any Emergency operations. In this mode, only the user knows that the radio is in the Emergency mode and sends out Emergency alarm.

All the settings are restored when the user exits the Emergency mode.

To exit Invisible Emergency mode, the user needs to press the softkey labelled **Exit**.

## Changing Range or Talkgroup

If the Emergency Group Call is configured to “tactical”, you can select a talkgroup other than the one displayed, press a navigation key and then **Ok**.

To change the range press **Optns**, and proceed as explained in “Making a Group Call” on page 35.

## Emergency in TMO

### Sending an Emergency Alarm

Your MTM800 will send an Emergency Alarm (if configured by your Service Provider):

- Automatically, upon entering Emergency Mode
- If you press  while the MTM800 is in Emergency Mode.
- If you change group while in Emergency Mode.

The screen will show one of the following delivery reports:

- **Alarm Sent**
- **Alarm Failed**

In both cases, the screen returns within a few seconds to the main screen of the Emergency mode.

Due to there being no delivery confirmation while in DMO, the **Alarm Sent** information confirms only the sending of the alarm.

*Or – if configured by your Service Provider – your MTM800 will send an Emergency Alarm:*

- If you press the Emergency button/footswitch without entering Emergency Mode before.
  - Other Emergency services such as starting TMO Emergency Mode or initiating Emergency Private Call (if supported by the infrastructure) will be unavailable.
  - No visible and audio indication on sending Emergency Alarm will be done.

**NOTE** *Some systems do not support the Emergency Alarm feature when the user is in a “Local Area Service” area. (See page 26.)*

## Making an Emergency Group Call

To initiate or answer a call while in Emergency mode:

1. Press and hold **PTT**
2. Wait for the talk permit tone (if configured) and talk.
3. Release **PTT** to listen.

**NOTE** *Your MTM800 enters TMO by pressing the **Emergency** button (if configured by your Service Provider). The terminal attaches to the predefined talkgroup and starts the Emergency Group Call. If the predefined talkgroup is invalid the terminal attaches to the last selected talkgroup.*

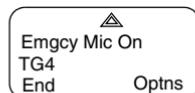
## Hot Microphone Feature

If the Hot Microphone feature was programmed into your MTM800 by your Service Provider, you can make an Emergency Group Call without the need to press and hold the **PTT**.

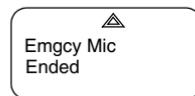
The following will happen upon entering Emergency mode:

1. The MTM800 will automatically send an Emergency Alarm to the dispatcher (if configured by your Service Provider).
2. A talk permit tone will be heard.
3. The following typical display will appear:

The microphone will stay open for a time period determined and programmed by your Service Provider.

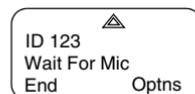


After the Hot Microphone time period expires, or if you press **PTT** during the Hot Microphone period, or if you press **End**: the **Emgcy Mic Ended** message will be displayed, and the terminal reverts back to Emergency Mode. The Hot Microphone feature is now disabled and PTT operation reverts back to normal.



To resume, press  again.

If talk permit is granted to another member of the group, an “Emergency call received” tone will be heard.



If configured by your service provider, your MTM800 will automatically attempt to get talk permit again and the **Wait For Mic** message will be displayed.

**NOTE** During this pending time the MTM800 microphone is not active until the **Emgcy Mic On** message is displayed again.

## Receiving an Emergency Group Call

A terminal in TMO receives an Emergency Group Call to the selected group or associated ATG (Announcement Talkgroup), or scanned group. If the ATG is the currently selected group, the terminal will receive the Emergency

Group Call to the group associated with this ATG. (For information on the ATG, see page 30.)

When the MTM800 receives the call, the display will show the caller's identity. If the display is idle, it will show **EmrgnCY In Use.**

If upon entering Emergency mode your MTM800 receives an emergency call, and Hot Microphone was enabled by your Service Provider, the **Wait For Mic** message will be displayed. Your MTM800 will attempt to get a talk permit.

**NOTE** *In Emergency Hot Microphone Mode with powering on the MTM800 by pressing the emergency foot switch (see "Powering On/Off" on page 10): If a microphone/PTT set is connected to the terminal front socket **and** an external microphone/PTT set is installed the external microphone is opened.*

## **Emergency in DMO**

You can initiate an Emergency Group Call to a group.

You can receive a call from the selected talkgroup, and (if configured by your Service Provider) from other users within talkback range or from an open group. (An open group is a super-group to which all DMO groups belong.)

Emergency calls can be placed via gateway and repeater. For gateway and repeater settings, see "Gateway/Repeater Selection" on page 43.

### **Making an Emergency Group Call**

To initiate or answer a call:

1. Enter emergency mode by pressing and holding the  key.
2. Press and hold **PTT**.
3. Wait for the talk permit tone (if configured) and talk.
4. Release **PTT** to listen.

## **Receiving an Emergency Group Call**

The display shows the caller's identity as a private number or an alias. If the display is idle, it will show **Emrgncty-In Use**.

# GPS Location Service

---

## General

Your terminal's GPS Location feature uses information from Global Positioning System (GPS) satellites orbiting the earth to determine the approximate geographical location of your terminal. The availability and accuracy of this location information (and the amount of time that it takes to calculate it) will vary depending on the environment in which you are using the terminal.

For example, GPS location fixes are often difficult to obtain indoors, in covered locations, between high buildings, or in other situations where you have not established a clear broad view of the sky.

See "**IMPORTANT – Things to Keep in Mind**".

The GPS location Service can assist your Dispatcher or Colleagues in many ways such as more efficient deployment of resources or locating your terminal if you trigger your emergency service.

The terminal can be configured to display location information on the terminal's display or to send it over the air to your dispatcher where it can be displayed in control center (Please check with your Service Provider on the configuration of your terminal).

## **IMPORTANT – Things to Keep in Mind**

Where adequate signals from multiple satellites are not available (usually because your GPS antenna cannot establish a view of a wide area of open sky), the GPS feature of your terminal **WILL NOT WORK**. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- In underground locations
- Inside of tunnels or parking garages
- Under any other metal or concrete roof or structure
- Near a powerful radio or television tower

- When your GPS antenna is covered (for example, by your hand or other object) or facing the ground
- In temperature extremes outside the operating limits of your terminal

Even where location information can be calculated in such situations, it may take much longer to do so. Therefore, in any emergency call, always report the location to your dispatcher.

Furthermore, please note that even where adequate signals from multiple satellites are available, your GPS feature will only provide an approximate location, often within 20 – 100 meters from your actual location.

## Enhancing GPS Performance

Sometimes the GPS feature of your terminal may be unable to complete a location calculation successfully. You will see a message indicating that your terminal cannot see enough visible satellites.

To maximize the ability of your terminal to determine a location fix please note the following guidelines:

- The GPS feature works best where there is nothing between your terminal and a large amount of open sky. If possible, go outside, away from tall buildings and foliage.
- Position your vehicle to enhance reception, giving the antenna clear access to satellite signals. Signals from GPS satellites are transmitted to your GPS antenna, which is in your terminal antenna. Do not cover the antenna area with your fingers or anything else.
- Stay in network coverage. Depending on who your service provider is, the network will provide your terminal with information that helps determine your location more quickly and accurately.

## GPS Enable/Disable ( 9 2)

1. From the main menu, press  **9 Location – 2 Interface**.

The current selection (On/Off) is highlighted. The display shows:

**On** — Location Service On

**Off** — Location Service Off

2. Scroll to your selection and press **Set**.

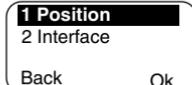
If GPS is enabled but the radio is not synchronized to the GPS satellites the following idle screen is displayed:



## Entering GPS Location Service ( 9)

To enter the GPS sub-menu, press  **9 Location**.

**Position** — provides the actual position information.



**Interface** — allows you to enable/disable the GPS location service.

This estimate of accuracy of the calculated location is only a very rough estimate and may vary substantially from the actual accuracy of the approximate location information reported.

### NOTE

- *The variation will vary in accordance to the GPS Configuration set by your Service Provider.*
- *The availability of the GPS Location menus is dependent on your terminal configuration, please contact your Service Provider for further details.*

## Viewing Your Position ( 9 1)

1. From the main menu, press  **9 Location – 1 Position**.
2. This displays the following information about the last time your location was calculated (if available):  
**UTC** — The **time** the location was last calculated.

**LAT** — The **latitude** expressed in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

**LNG** — The **longitude** expressed in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

**SAT** — The **number of satellites** used to calculate the location. In general, more satellites make for better accuracy.

### 3. Scroll to view the entire screen.

To calculate your location again, press **Update**. It may take your terminal several minutes to complete the process of determining your location. During this time, a message usually appears on your terminal's display stating:

**Insufficient Visible Satellites**, or

**Insufficient Visible Data**.

For tips on getting the best location calculation, see “Enhancing GPS Performance” on page 69.

The **Position** screen displays the updated information. To cancel a location calculation before it is completed:

- Press **Back** to return to the previous screen.

Each time approximate location of your terminal is calculated, the latest location information is stored in your terminal and remains there even when your terminal is powered off. You will see this information the next time you view the **Position** screen.

If you received a terminal call or alert while attempting to determine your location, the **Position** screen will disappear, but your terminal will continue attempting to determine its location. If it is successful, the new location information will be displayed the next time you view the **Position** screen.

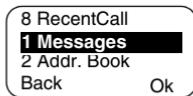
# The Menu

## Entering the Menu Options

You can enter the menu options during a call. If you are viewing a menu when a new call starts, the terminal will exit the menu.

### **By Scrolling**

1. From any mode, press **Menu** to enter the Menu.
2. To scroll to the required option (such as **2 Addr. Book**), press **Menu** or .
3. To enter the option, press **Ok**.



If the sub-menu contains a further set of sub-menus as in the example below, repeat steps 2 and 3.

### **By Shortcut**

You can use the number next to the option as a shortcut to access the required sub-menu.

1. From any mode, press **Menu**.
2. Key the number of the required option.

For example, to reach **2 Address Book – 1 Private – 4 Mem Usage**, press **Menu** and key the option numbers **2 1 4**.

## Exiting the Menu Options

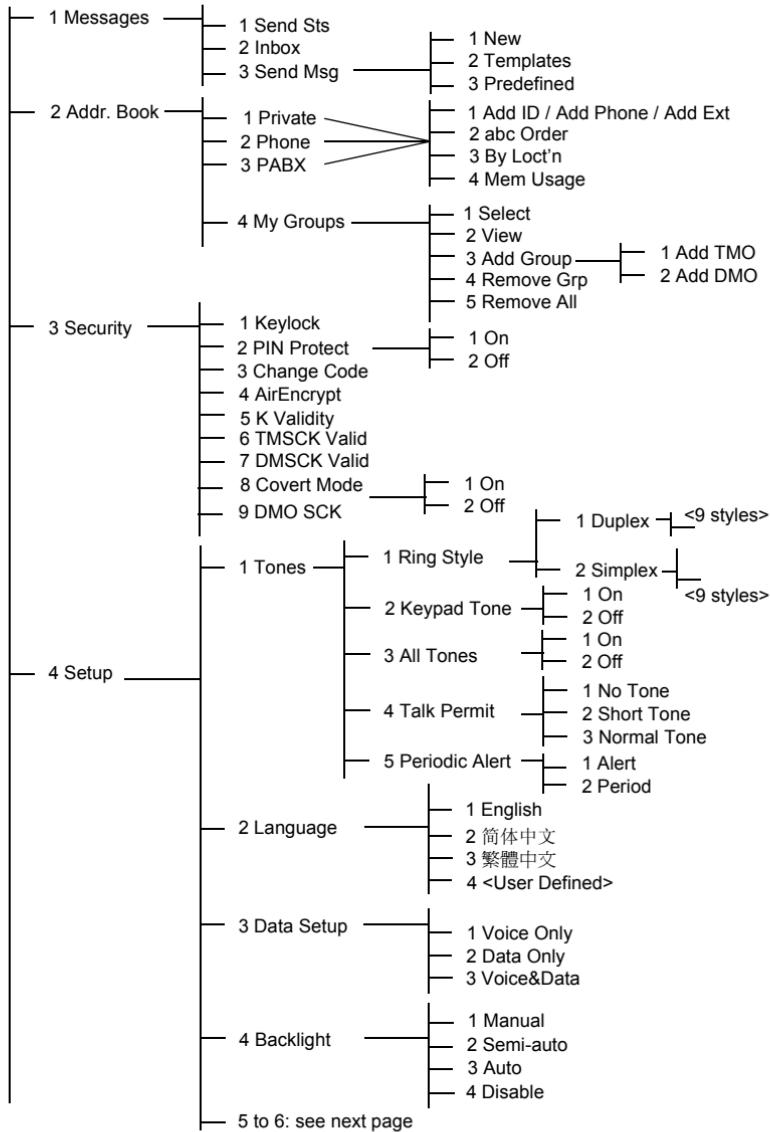
To exit the menu or sub-menu, press **Back** or .

## Exiting the Menu

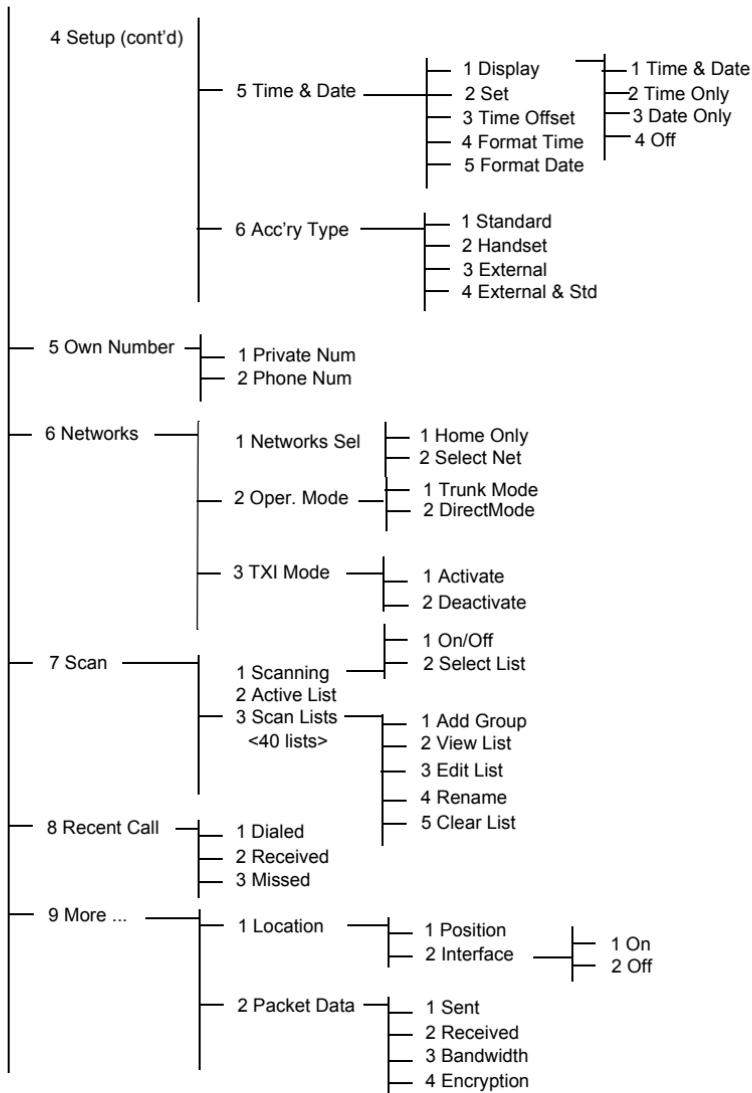
Press and hold **Back** from any menu option. The display returns to the mode previous to entering the Menu.

**NOTE** *If enabled by your Service Provider, the menu could time out if no keypresses are detected for a preset period of time.*

# List of Menu Options



## List of Menu Options (Cont'd)



**NOTE** It is possible that some menu numbers are than the listed. Some options can be enabled/disabled by your Service Provider which can cause the exact menu index numbers to vary.

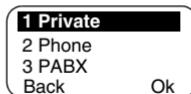
## Messages ( 1)

Refer to “Messages” on page 99 for details.

## Address Book ( 2)

To enter the Address Book sub-menu, press  – **2 Addr. Book**.

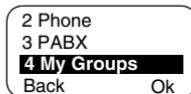
- This sub-menu allows you to add, search, edit, or erase entries in the private, phone and PABX address books.



**NOTE** Updating your private call Address Book is done in the same way as updating the phone Address Book and the PABX Address Book. When using shortcuts to reach the relevant sub-menus, be sure to use the correct digit sequences referenced in the list of menu options on page 73.

**NOTE** If set up by your Service Provider, it is not possible to create or edit an Address Book entry or to dial a number which is not in the Address Book. The menu items for creating, editing, and deleting contacts in the Address Books are not available.

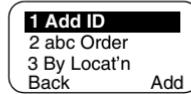
- Select, view, add, or remove favourite groups.



## Updating the Private Call Address Book ( 2 1)

To enter the Private sub-menu, press  – **2 Addr. Book** – **1 Private**.

This sub-menu allows you to edit your private call address book.



## **Adding a Number** ( **Menu** 2 1 1)

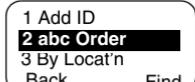
To enter the sub-menu,  
press **Menu** – 2 Addr. Book – 1 Private.

**NOTE** **1 Add ID** changes to **1 Add Phone** or to **1 Add Ext.** depending  
on the address book edited.

1. Press **Add**. The MTM800 will prompt you to add an entry to the existing list. The entry is composed of a number, name, and location. First enter the number and name.
2. Press **Ok** to confirm. Then select the location of the entry in the list.
3. The first empty location (if any) is suggested as the default location for storing the entry. You can select another location either by scrolling through the list of locations or by typing the location number. If a location is already used, you will be prompted to overwrite the existing entry started in that location.
4. When the entry is successfully stored, the display returns to the entry adding screen within a few seconds.

## **Searching the Address Book Alphabetically** ( **Menu** 2 1 2)

**or by Location** ( **Menu** 2 1 3)

1. To enter the sub-menu,  
press **Menu** – 2 Addr. Book – 1 Private and **2 abc Order** or **3 By Locat'n**.
2. Press **Find**. Scroll through the list alphabetically (or type the first letter of the name you are searching in the pre-stored list). Alternatively, scroll through the list by location (or type the location number).  
  
After finding a number, press **PTT** to start a call.
3. Press **Optsn** and scroll to your selection:
  - **Edit** the entry. The original location is suggested as the default location for storing the edited entry.  
To select another location, scroll through the list of loca-

tions or type the location number. If a location is already used, you will be prompted to overwrite the existing location.

When the location is successfully stored, the screen returns to the list display.

- **Erase** the entry. The screen returns to the list display.

### **Memory Usage** ( **Menu** 2 1 4)

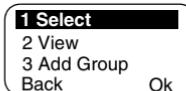
To enter the sub-menu,  
press **Menu** – 2 Addr. Book – 1 Private – 4 Mem Usage.

This screen shows how much memory is left to add new entries to the address book.

### **My Groups** ( **Menu** 2 4)

Once in the menu, select 2 Addr. Book –  
**4 My Groups**.

This sub-menu allows you to edit your  
favourite group list.



### **Entering My Group** ( **Menu** 2 4 1)

1. Once in the menu, select 2 Addr. Book – 4 My Groups –  
**1 Select**.

**My Groups** is displayed as the selected range alias. You can now scroll through the favourite group list. Press **Ok** to select.

**NOTE** *My Groups range is situated after the last range. Scrolling past the last group in the My Groups range will therefore bring you back to the first valid range.*

When selecting “My Groups” and no groups exist from the current DMO/TMO mode, you may be forced to switch to DMO from TMO or TMO from DMO. In this case you will be prompted to accept the mode change.

## **Viewing My Group ( 2 4 2)**

1. Once in the menu, select **2 Addr. Book – 4 My Groups – 2 View**.
2. Scroll through the favourite group list.

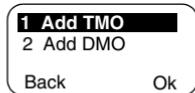
## **Adding a Group to My Groups ( 2 4 3)**

1. Once in the menu, select **2 Addr. Book – 4 My Groups – 3 Add Group**.

2. Select one of the following:

**Add TMO** — You may choose any TMO Range/Group.

**Add DMO** — You may choose any DMO Range/Group.



## **Removing a Group from My Groups ( 2 4 4)**

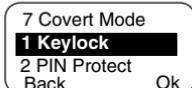
1. Once in the menu, select **2 Addr. Book – 4 My Groups – 4 Remove Grp**.
2. Select the group you wish to remove. In the “Remove?” prompt screen, select **Yes** to confirm removal.

## **Removing All Groups from My Groups ( 2 4 5)**

1. Once in the menu, select **2 Addr. Book – 4 My Groups – 5 Remove All**.
2. In the **Remove?** prompt screen, select **Yes** to confirm removal.

## Security ( 3)

To enter the Security sub-menu select **3 Security**.



### Locking/Unlocking the Keypad ( 3 1)

To prevent accidental key presses:

- From the menu, select **1 Keylock**. All keys are locked except the **On/Off** key.

**NOTE** When there is an incoming call and the keypad is locked, you can still use **PTT**, , and **Reject**.

- To unlock the keypad, press  **3 1**.

**NOTE** The Emergency Key is not locked. Entering Emergency Mode, unlocks all keys.

### PIN Protect ( 3 2)

Network access protection is configured by your Service Provider:

**No access to network operation** — you can only send or receive Emergency Calls. Unit lock takes effect at the next power on.

To protect access to network operation:

- Press  – **3 Security** – **2 PIN Protect**.
- Select **1 On** to set the protection (or **2 Off** to cancel it).
- At the **Code?** prompt enter the 4-digit code (factory setting is “0000”). To avoid disclosure of the PIN, asterisks are displayed instead of the code digits. Press **Ok**. The display will show one of the following messages:

**Unit Locked** — you entered the correct code. The display returns to the Security sub-menu and shows the active setting: **1 On**.

**Unit Unlocked** — you entered the correct code. The display returns to the Security sub-menu and shows the active setting: **2 Off**.

To unlock the MTM800 after powering on, enter the code at the prompt. The MTM800 enters the default home mode.

If you fail to enter the correct code, the following message will be displayed:

**Incorrect Code Entered** — You are prompted to try again.

After failing three times, your MTM800 will be blocked.

### **How to unlock the MTM800**

The display shows **Unit Blocked**. When your MTM800 is blocked, you cannot send or receive calls. You can only enter a code or power off the MTM800.

To unlock the MTM800, enter the PUK (Personal Unblocking Key). The PUK is an eight-digit master code to be obtained from your Service Provider.

After entering the PUK successfully, you will be prompted to replace the forgotten PIN code.

At the **New Code?** prompt, enter the new 4-digit code, and repeat the code to confirm. If the code does not match, you will be prompted to enter it again until the new code message is accepted.

### **Change Code ( 3 3)**

**NOTE**    *The standard factory lock code is “0000”.*

To change the PIN code:

1. Scroll to **3 Change Code** and press **Ok**.
2. At the **Old Code?** prompt, enter the 4-digit code.
  - If the old code does not match at verification, the display shows the **Incorrect Code Entered** message and returns to the Security sub-menu.
  - If the entered code matches the old code, the display prompts you to enter a new 4-digit code and to repeat it for confirmation. If the confirmation code does not match the new code, the display prompts you to re-enter the new code.

- When the new code is accepted, the display returns to the Security sub-menu.

### Air Encryption On/Off ( 3 4)

To enter the sub-menu, press  – 3 Security – 4 AirEncrypt.

This sub-menu allows you to view air encryption On/Off state. Call encryption provides service confidentiality between you and the system.

If encryption is on and you receive a clear call (i.e. unencrypted), the MTM800 will display a Call Isn't Encrypt message.

**NOTE** *You cannot manually disable Air Encryption (if enabled) from the menu. This menu item only indicates if Air Encryption is enabled at that moment.*

**NOTE** *The Air Encryption feature is ONLY enabled depending on your Service Provider.*

### Air Encryption Key Deletion

Please check with your Service Provider whether the terminal is provided with air interface encryption keys.

You can delete the air interface encryption keys from the terminal by entering the following sequence from the keypad:  
\*\*00##

	<b>CAUTION</b>	<i>Using this feature will disable the terminal, and your Service Provider will need to re-enable the terminal.</i>
---	----------------	---

### K Validity ( 3 5)

Once in the menu, select 3 Security – 5 K Validity.

K (Key) is a secret key the infrastructure uses to authenticate the MTM800 in the system. It is part of the authentication that provides service confidentiality between your MTM800 and the system.

To verify K validity, press **Ok**. The display will show one of the following messages:

**K is Valid** — the infrastructure can authenticate your MTM800.

**K is Invalid** — the infrastructure shall not authenticate your MTM800. Please call your Service Provider to restore K to your MTM800.

#### **TMSCK Valid? (Menu 3 6)**

Once in the menu, select **3 Security – 6 TMSCK Valid?**

SCK (Static Cipher Key) is a secret key the infrastructure uses to encrypt call and data in the system. Air interface encryption provides service confidentiality between your MTM800 and the system. Your MTM800 should be provided with a set of SCKs.

To verify SCK validity for TMO, press **Ok**. The display will show one of the following messages:

**TMSCK is Valid** — your MTM800 can work encrypted in TMO.

**TMSCK is Invalid** — your MTM800 cannot work encrypted in TMO. Please call your Service Provider to restore SCKs to your MTM800.

#### **DMSCK Valid? (Menu 3 7)**

Once in the menu, select **3 Security – 7 DMSCK Valid?**

SCK (Static Cipher Key) is a secret key the infrastructure uses to encrypt call and data in the system. Air interface encryption provides service confidentiality between your MTM800 and the system. Your MTM800 should be provided with a set of SCKs.

To verify SCK validity for DMO, press **Ok**. The display will show one of the following messages:

**DMSCK is Valid** — your MTM800 can work encrypted in DMO.

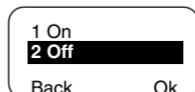
**DMSCK is Invalid** — your MTM800 cannot work encrypted in DMO. Please call your Service Provider to restore SCKs to your MTM800.

## Covert Mode ( 3 8)

From the main menu, select 3 Security – 8 Covert Mode.

### **Set Covert Mode to On**

Select **On**. All tones are set to off, and the backlight and the LED are disabled immediately.



**NOTE** *The audio is further more routed to the external loudspeaker until the loudspeaker is switched off. It is recommended to use e.g. a Telephone Style Handset in Covert Mode.*

### **Set Covert Mode to Off**

Select **Off**. All settings for tones and backlight are restored. The LED is enabled and the message **Covert Mode Off** is shown.

## DMO SCK ( 3 9)

Once in the menu, select 3 Security – 9 DMO SCK.

**Key version** is displayed when you select the option.

Air Interface encryption provides service confidentiality between your MTM800 operating in Direct Mode and another terminal or a group of terminals operating in Direct Mode.

You can change the current key, if the key change operation is allowed by your Service Provider.

To change the key, if not in a call, select **Next**. The display will show the following message: **Change to version...**

- Select **Yes** to change the key. **Key version changed** display will appear.
- Select **No** to leave the key. **Key version** display will appear.

## Setup ( 4)

To enter the sub-menu, press

 – 4 Setup – Ok.

This sub-menu allows you to change your MTM800 configuration: key tones, language, ring style, time, date or data setup.

<b>1 Ring Style</b>
2 Language
3 Data Setup
Back
Ok

### Setting the Ring Style ( 4 1)

This option allows you to set the incoming call ring style. Your MTM800 features nine selectable ring styles for Duplex and Simplex calls:

1. Press  – 4 Setup – 1 Ring Style – 1 Duplex or  
2 Simplex – Ok.
2. Scroll to the desired style, and press Set.  
The display shows your new selection.

You will hear the new ring style immediately for a few seconds. If necessary, turn the Volume knob to adjust the volume.

<b>1 British</b>
2 Style 2
3 Style 3
Back
Set

### Setting the Display's Working Language ( 4 2)

Once in the Setup menu, select 2 Language.

The display shows the current language used. You can customize your MTM800 to operate in English, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, or in a language defined by your Service Provider. The default setting from factory is English.

Scroll to the desired language and press Set. The display shows the selected language for a few seconds.

6 <User Defined>
<b>1 English</b>
2 Deutsch
Back
Set

### Setting Up Data Mode ( 4 3)

You can connect the MTM800 to an external device (such as a laptop or desktop PC). The MTM800 will then be capable of transmitting and receiving data from the external device. The

external device must run an application complying with the TETRA standards.

Once in the Setup menu, select **3 Data Setup**.

The display shows the current setting:

**Voice Only** — The MTM800 will receive and transmit voice calls only.



**Data Only** — The MTM800 acts as a modem. The MTM800 will reject incoming and outgoing voice calls, except for emergency calls, status and text messages.

**Voice&Data** — The MTM800 acts as a modem but voice calls will have priority over data calls and will interrupt them.

Scroll to the desired setting and press **Set**.

In **Data Only** and in **Voice&Data** modes, the “Data Connected” icon is displayed after you have connected the MTM800 to the external device and the MTM800 is ready for data transfer. The Data Transmit/Receive icon indicates that data transfer is currently taking place.

The MTM800 ends the Ambience Listening (AL) call and the microphone is closed when the MTM800 is in one of the following states:

- Entering the out-of-service area
- Outgoing packet data call setup

To exit data mode, return to **3 Data Setup** and select **Voice Only**. The MTM800 returns automatically to Voice communication, except when in Data Only Mode.

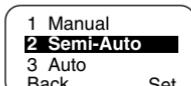
**NOTE** *Data services are available only in TMO. Data Services are blocked in TXI Mode.*

### Setting Backlight ( 4 4)

Once in the Setup menu, select

**4 Backlight**.

This option allows you to configure your MTM800's backlight setting (see also “Dimming the Display” on page 27).



Your MTM800 has 4 backlight settings:

**Manual (  4 4 1)**

Press  to change the backlight intensity in four steps.

**Semi-Auto (  4 4 2)**

Press  to turn on or turn off the backlight. Any other key press does not turn the backlight on. The backlight remains on until you press the  to turn it off, or a pre-programmed timer runs out.

**Auto (  4 4 3)**

Any key press turns the backlight on. The backlight remains on until you press  to turn it off, or a pre-programmed timer runs out.

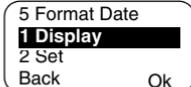
**Disable (  4 4 4)**

The backlight feature is disabled.

**Setting Time & Date Features (  4 5)**

Once in the Setup menu,  
select **5 Time&Date**.

This sub-menu allows you to control the  
displayed time and date.



**Time&Date Display Settings (  4 5 1)**

Once in the Setup menu, select **5 Time&Date**, and then **1 Display**.

The display shows the current setting:

- 1. Time&Date** — The MTM800 displays time and date.
- 2. Time Only** — The MTM800 displays time only. **Format Date** option is disabled.
- 3. Date Only** — The MTM800 displays date only. **Format Time** option is disabled.

4. **Off** — The MTM800 does not display time nor date.

**Format Time** and **Format Date** options are disabled.

Scroll to the desired setting and press **Set**. Press **Back** to exit.

**NOTE** *Time and date are synchronized by the infrastructure. When not within the infrastructure signal range you can set the values manually.*

#### **Setting Time and Date** ( 4 5 2)

To set time and/or date:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Time&Date**, and press **Ok**.
3. Select **Set**, and press **Ok**.

Enter time using navigation keys or **2**(Up), **8**(Down), **4**(Left), **6**(Right) keys from the alphanumeric keypad and press **Set**. Press **Back** to exit.

#### **Setting Offset** ( 4 5 3)

To set local time offset:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Time&Date**, and press **Ok**.
3. Select **Time Offset**, and press **Ok**.

Enter offset value using navigation keys or **2**(Up), **8**(Down), **4**(Left), **6**(Right) keys from the alphanumeric keypad and press **Set**. Press **Back** to exit.

**NOTE** *You can adjust the offset value, with 15 minute steps, up to 14 hours ahead or behind.*

#### **Setting Time Format** ( 4 5 4)

To change displayed time format between 24-hour scale and 12-hour scale:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Time&Date**, and press **Ok**.
3. Select **Format Time**, and press **Ok**.

Choose required setting and press **Set**. Press **Back** to exit.

## ***Setting Date Format (*** ***4 5 5)***

To change displayed date format between DD/MM/YY, MM/DD/YY and DD-MON-YY:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Time&Date**, and press **Ok**.
3. Select **Format Date**, and press **Ok**.

Choose required setting and press **Set**. Press **Back** to exit.

## ***Setting Tones (*** ***4 6)***

Once in the Setup menu, select **6 Tone**

This sub-menu allows you to activate/deactivate the keypad tones and other tones used in the MTM800.

<b>1 Keypad Tone</b>	
2 All Tones	
3 Talk Permit	
Back	Set

Scroll to the desired setting and press **Set**.

The display shows the current setting. When set to **On**, the MTM800 will sound a tone at every key press. When set to **Off**, the MTM800 will mute the keypad tone.

For a detailed list of tones, see "Tones" on page 112.

### ***Setting Keypad Tone (*** ***4 6 1)***

To activate/deactivate keypad tone at every key press:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Tones**, followed by **Keypad Tone**, and press **Ok**.
3. Scroll through the settings by using the navigation keys.
4. Choose required setting, and press **Set**, or press **Back** to exit.

### ***Setting All Tones (*** ***4 6 2)***

To activate/deactivate all tones (keypad tone and other activity tones used in your MTM800):

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Tones**, followed by **All Tones**, and press **Ok**.

3. Scroll through the settings by using the navigation keys.
4. Choose required setting, and press **Set**, or press **Back** to exit.

### **Setting Talk Permit Tone ( 4 6 3)**

There are 3 tone settings:

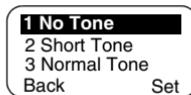
**No Tone** — no tone heard upon pressing the **PTT**

**Short Tone** — a short tone heard upon pressing the **PTT**

**Normal Tone** — the factory-default tone heard pressing the **PTT**

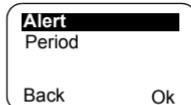
To change your Talk Permit Tone settings:

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Tones**, followed by **Talk Permit**, and press **Ok**.
3. Scroll through the settings by using the navigation keys.
4. Choose required setting, and press **Set**, or press **Back** to exit.



### **Setting Periodic Alert ( 4 6 4)**

Periodic alert indicates the missed calls and the unread messages. For each indication the unread message tone is played with the amber LED color. This feature can be disabled/enabled by the user.



1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Tones**, followed by **Periodic Alert**, and press **Ok**.
3. Select **Alert** and choose required setting, and press **Set** to select, or press **Back** to exit.

The user can also set the time between the indications.

1. Enter the **Setup** menu.
2. Select **Tones**, followed by **Periodic Alert**, and press **Ok**.

Select **Period** and choose required setting, and press **Set** to select, or press **Back** to exit.

## Setting Accessory ( 4 7)

Once in the Setup menu,  
select **7 Acc'ry Type**.

You can select one of the following  
options:

<b>1 Standard</b>
2 Handset
3 External
Back
Set

**Standard** — Select this if a Fist Microphone and an external speaker are connected.

**Handset** — Select this if a Telephone Style Handset is connected.

**External** — Select this if an external microphone and an external speaker are connected.

**External & Std** — Select this option if the external mic is to be default one unless PTT is pressed.

**NOTE**      *Accessories has to be configured by MS/CPS user in order to use them.*

## Own Number ( 5)

Use this feature to view your own private or phone number at any time.

## Viewing Private or Phone Number ( 5 1 or 5 2)

To enter the sub-menu,  
press  – 5 Own Number and  
afterwards 1 PrivateNum or 2 Phone Num.

<b>1 PrivateNum</b>
2 Phone Num
Back
Set

The displayed private number cannot be modified.

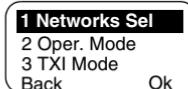
To modify the displayed phone number, press **Set**.

The new phone number does not modify the MTM800 number in the system.

## Network ( 6)

To enter the sub-menu, press  – 6 Networks.

This sub-menu allows you to select the network your MTM800 will be registered to, and what mode it operates on.



### Selecting Your Network ( 6 1)

This sub-menu allows you to select the network your terminal will be registered to.

#### Selecting Home Only Network Registration ( 6 1 1)

To enter the sub-menu, press

 – 6 Networks – 1 Networks Sel –

**1 Home Only.**



Selecting this option causes your MTM800 to recognise the first network on the allowed Network List only and to register to it.

#### Using the Select Net Option Registration ( 6 1 2)

To enter the sub-menu,

press  – 6 Networks – 1 Networks Sel – 2 Select Net.

If configured by your service provider, this option allows you to select manually the network from the allowed Network List you want your MTM800 to be registered to.

The list of the allowed networks is displayed.

Scroll to the desired network and press **Set**.

The display shows **XXX Selected**. The XXX stands for the name of the network selected.

After a few seconds the display returns to the Network sub-menu.

**NOTE** It is up to your service provider to ensure your own terminal identity is allowed to register on other networks in your list. Some talkgroups may not be available on other networks.

## Setting Operating Mode ( 6 2)

To enter the sub-menu, press  – 6 Networks – 2 Oper. Mode.

This sub-menu allows you to select the mode your MTM800 will be operating on.

To set up your operating mode:

- Select 2 DirectMode, or 1 Trunk Mode, and press Ok.

**NOTE** *It is not possible to switch from Direct Mode to Trunk Mode, if the terminal is in Transmit Inhibit Mode.*

**NOTE** *To change the Operation Mode quickly you can use one of the programmable keys (if set up by your Service Provider).*

<b>1 Trunk Mode</b>	
2 DirectMode	
Back	Ok

## Setting Transmit Inhibit (TXI) Mode ( 6 3)

To enter the sub-menu, press  – 6 Networks – 3 TXI Mode.

This mode should always be set before entering areas where transmission is prohibited, e.g. in hospitals or in potentially explosive areas.

To activate the TXI Mode:

- Select 1 Activate, and press Ok.

The terminal will sound the “Transmit Inhibit” tone. The display blinks between the Talkgroup name and the message **TXI Mode**, and the solid orange LED indicates the TXI Mode.

**NOTE** *All menu options which cause transmitting are blocked in TXI Mode. It is not possible to change the Talkgroup.*

To deactivate the TXI Mode, e.g. after you have left the area where transmission is prohibited:

- Select 2 Deactivate, and press Ok.

The terminal sounds the “Transmit Inhibit” tone and returns back to Group Mode or Direct Mode, if Direct Mode was the last selected mode.

<b>1 Activate</b>	
<b>2 Deactivate</b>	
Back	Ok

## Scan ( **Menu** 7)

To enter the sub-menu, press **Menu** – 7 Scan.

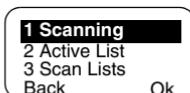
This sub-menu allows you to activate/deactivate scanning, view the active scan list, and edit the scan lists.

**NOTE** *It is not possible to enable or disable Talkgroup scanning in TXI Mode.*

### Setting Talkgroup Scanning ( **Menu** 7 1)

To enter the sub-menu, press **Menu** – 7 Scan – 1 Scanning.

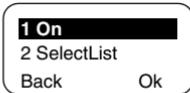
This sub-menu allows you to activate/deactivate the scanning of a list of predefined talkgroups programmed in the MTM800. The MTM800 will join any talkgroup call as long as this talkgroup is defined in the scan list and scan is turned on.



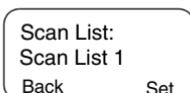
Scroll to the desired setting and press **Ok**.

If it is set to **Off**, display shows the following state:

When set to **On**, the display shows the following state:



To select a list other than the one shown, scroll through the scan lists and press **Set**.



To change your selection:

- Select **Menu** – 7 Scan – 1 Scanning – 1 SelectList, or
- Enter Group mode and select Optns – Scan – 1 SelectList.

A message indicating that all scan lists are empty.

Select **3 Scan Lists** to fill the scan list(s). See page 94.

When set to **Off**, scanning is deactivated.

After completing the settings, the display returns either to the Scan sub-menu or to Group mode.

To view the active scan list and its talkgroup status, see section below.

## Viewing the Active Scan List (**Menu** 7 2)

To enter the sub-menu, press **Menu** – 7 Scan – 2 Active List.

This sub-menu allows you to view the active scan list.

Active List:  
Scan List 1  
Back View

The display will show one of the following statuses:

- There is a selected, inactive scan list. Scanning is off.
- There is no selected scan list. Scanning is off.
- There is a selected, active scan list. Scanning is on.

To see the talkgroup status (active or not active) and priority (if pre-programmed), press **View**, and scroll through the talkgroups.

## Editing Scan Lists (**Menu** 7 3)

To enter the sub-menu, press **Menu** – 7 Scan – 3 ScanLists.

The display allows you to scroll through the scan lists to see the number of talkgroups used per list.

Scan List 1  
Used: 4  
Free: 36  
Back Optns

To edit/view the contents of a scan list, press **Optns** and scroll to your selection.

Press **Ok** to select one of the following options:

### 1. Add a talkgroup to the selected scan list.

Every added talkgroup (including a favourite group) comes with its range, its name or number, and its priority (if pre-programmed).

5 Clear List  
**1 Add Group**  
2 View List  
Back Ok

- To select a range, scroll through the range list. The list does not show ranges whose talkgroups are fully used in the selected scan list. Press **Ok** to select a range.

- To select a talkgroup, scroll through the talkgroup list within the selected range. The list shows talkgroups that are not in the selected scan list. Press **Ok**.
- To set a priority to a talkgroup, scroll through the priority list: high, medium, or low.

A call from a high priority talkgroup and with a higher priority than the on-going call will interrupt it.

A call from a medium/low priority talkgroup will not interrupt the on-going call.

2. **View** the contents of the active scan list (range, talkgroup, and priority if pre-programmed) by scrolling through it.

Range 1  
Talkgroup 1  
Medium Prior  
Back

3. **Edit** the scan list talkgroups. Scroll to your selection and press **Optns**. Scroll to one of the following options:

- To **Remove** a talkgroup from the selected scan list, select **1 Remove Grp** and press **Ok**. You will be prompted to remove the selected talkgroup. After a few seconds, the display shows the following talkgroup in the selected scan list.
- To change the talkgroup **Priority**, select **2 Priority** and press **Ok**. Scroll to the selected priority and press **Ok**. After a few seconds, the display shows the new setting of the selected talkgroup.

1 Remove Grp  
2 Priority  
Back Ok

4. To **Rename** the active scan list, enter a new name (alias) and press **Ok**. The display shows the new setting.

5. To **Clear** all talkgroups from the selected scan list, press **Yes**. You will be prompted to remove all talkgroups from the selected scan list. After a few seconds, the display shows the new setting of the selected scan list.

## Recent Calls ( 8)

You can view the history of all calls:

- Dialled Calls
- Received Calls — calls you answered
- Missed Calls — calls received but not answered, or rejected by the MTM800.

<b>1 Dialled</b>
2 Received
3 Missed
Back
Ok

Each list of calls may contain up to 10 numbers for all modes (Phone, PABX, or Private), the more recent call being at the top of the list. Old calls are deleted to make room for new ones, if necessary. A number dialled more than once, will appear only once in the list.

Upon receiving a missed call notification, the MTM800 will display the Missed Calls list.

When a call is received during an active call, the number is written to the Missed Calls list. This list will be invoked automatically at the end of the call.

1. From the menu, select **8 Recent Calls**.
2. Scroll to the desired history and press **Ok**.
3. Scroll through the list of calls. Select **Erase** to remove an entry from the list. If required, enter the context sensitive menu to save numbers without names in the address book. See "Address Book" on page 75.

PABX	Private	Phone
David	Anna	031234567
Back	Back	Back

Erase

Erase

Save

4. You can make a Phone, PABX, or Private Call from the entry, depending on the entry you are selecting in the list.

**NOTE** *If your Service Provider has restricted access to the Address Book, it might not be possible to dial up a number which is not in the Address Book.*

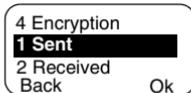
5. After completing the call, the MTM800 will return to the Received/Missed/Dialled list, displaying the called number and allowing you to delete or save the number in the address book.

## Location ( 9 1)

Refer to “GPS Location Service” on page 68 for details.

## Packet Data ( 9 2)

This sub-menu allows you to display statistical values related to a packet data connection. If Multi Slot Packet Data Service is enabled by your Service Provider the screens present the following information:

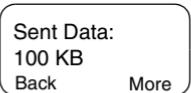


- Amount of sent data,
- Amount of received data,
- Bandwidth of the data session
- Data encryption status.

**NOTE** *Data services are only available in TMO. The data option must be set to Voice&Data or Data Only. (Refer to “Setting Up Data Mode” on page 84).*

### Viewing Sent Data Statistics ( 9 2 1)

1. Select **1 Sent** in the Packet Data sub-menu.
2. The number of KBytes sent since current packet data activation is displayed.
3. Press **More**. The throughput is shown in the second screen:  
9 kbps (e.g.) — active packet data session.  
N.A. — standby packet data session.



### Viewing Received Data Statistics ( 9 2 2)

1. Select **2 Received** in the Packet Data sub-menu.
2. The number of KBytes received since current packet data activation is displayed.



3. Press **More**. The throughput is shown in the second screen:

9 kbps (e.g.) — active packet data session.

N.A. — standby packet data session.

Throughput:  
9 kbps  
Back More

### Viewing Bandwidth Status ( 9 2 3)

The bandwidth percentage represents the number of allocated time slots (“channels”) during the data session.

1. Select **3 Bandwidth** in the Packet Data sub-menu.

2. The bandwidth percentage is shown:

75% (e.g.) — active packet data session,

N.A. — standby packet data session.

Bandwidth:  
75%  
Back

#### NOTE

*Your Service Provider has set the maximal number of time slots to allocate to 1, 2, 3, or 4. The bandwidth percentage refers to the possible number of slots (1, 2, 3, or 4) as 100%.*

**Example:**

*50% is displayed, if 2 of 4 possible slots are allocated.*

*100% is displayed, if 4 of 4 possible slots are allocated.*

*100% is displayed, if 1 of 1 possible slot is allocated.*

### Viewing Encryption Status ( 9 2 4)

1. Select **4 Encryption** in the Packet Data sub-menu.

2. The encryption state of the ongoing packet data session is displayed:

- **Encrypted**
- **Not Encrypted** (clear)

Packet Data  
Encrypted  
Back

# Messages

## General

The messaging feature let you

- send status messages.
- send short text messages (free text or according to user defined or predefined templates), and
- receive text messages.

A status is a number corresponding to a pre-programmed message in a list your group recognises. A text message is a short text containing up to 140 characters.

**NOTE** *If configured by your Service Provider it is only possible to send a message to a private number that is stored in the Address Book.*

## Entering the Messages Sub-menu

To enter the sub-menu, press **(Menu) – 1 Messages**.

The sub-menu allows you to

- send status messages,
- read text messages, and
- send text messages.



Scroll to your selection and press **Ok** to access the next display.

**NOTE** *Your MTM800 can receive calls while in the Messages sub-menu.*

**NOTE**

- *It is not possible to send a status or text message in TXI Mode.*
- *It is not possible to send a status or text message during a call in DMO*

When a new message arrives, the  icon blinks on your display (the icon stops blinking when you enter the Inbox).

**NOTE** *If configured by your Service Provider, the MTM800 sounds the "New Mail Received" alert tone if a new message is received whilst your terminal is engaged in a call.*

Your MTM800 will enter the Inbox automatically and the  icon will not blink.

## Sending a Status Message ( 1 1)

1. Switch to the desired talkgroup, to which you want to send a status message.
2. Press **Status** from any mode, or select  – 1 **Messages** – 1 **Send Sts** – **Ok**.
3. In this example, **Lunch** is the last sent status. To send a different status, scroll to your selection in the list of pre-programmed statuses, or key the status number. To stop scrolling press **Cancl**. The status message will automatically be displayed on the screen.

Lunch  
6  
Back

**NOTE** *From the status sub-menu it is also possible to type a valid digit status number in the user status range.*

4. Press **PTT** or  or the relevant one-touch numeric key to send the status message.

If your Service Provider has enabled the Targeted Status feature you will see an additional **SendTo** softkey on the status sending display. Pressing **SendTo** gives you an option of sending your status as a private call or as a group call.

To enter the address for a private call, either key in the recipients number or scroll through the list of numbers, or press **abc** to search the address book. For a group call, select the talkgroup within the attached range, then press **PTT** to send the status message.

The display will show one of the following delivery reports:  
**Status Sent** — the screen exits the status mode.

**Sts Failed** — the screen returns within a few seconds to the previous display.

- NOTE** Wait for the delivery report before sending a new status.  
If you enter the status menu from a busy talkgroup, the audio is momentarily suspended to allow transmission of your status message.
- NOTE** If an emergency group call is received the terminal will immediately join that new emergency call.
- NOTE** If set up by your Service Provider it is not possible to send a status message to a private number that is not in the Address Book.

## Using the Inbox ( 1 2)

The Inbox list contains new or old incoming text messages.  
The Inbox list can contain up to 20 messages at any time.

To enter the Inbox, press  – 1 Messages – 2 Inbox.

The status of the list is displayed for a few seconds:

- **New message(s) arrived, and the list is full** — press Ok to confirm.
- **New message(s) arrived** — press any key or wait for a few seconds. The display shows the incoming message.
- **No New or Old Messages** — the screen returns to the previous display within a few seconds.

### New Messages

The display shows the incoming message:  
its number, state (New/Old), sender, and the first line of the text message.

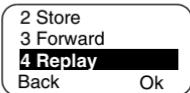
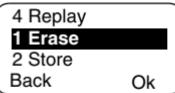


Press one of the following keys:

- The navigation keys to scroll quickly through text messages.
- Select **Read** to read the entire message. Reading an existing text message changes its state from New to Old.
- The navigation keys to scroll through the content of a message that is longer than one display line (An arrow at the end indicates that the message continues).

After reading the message, you can select **Optns** and then one of the following options:

- Scroll to **Erase** and press **Ok** to erase the message. The display shows the next message (if any) or the Messages sub-menu.
- Scroll to **Store** and press **Ok** to store the message as a template in the Template List.
- Scroll to **Forward** and press **Ok** to invoke the Edit Mode. The old message body serves as the default message. Press **PTT** or to initiate a call. Enter the recipient's number and press **PTT** or to send.
- Scroll to **Reply** and press **Ok** to invoke the Edit Mode. The old message body serves as the default message and the message originator is the destination. Press **PTT** or to initiate a call to the message originator.



Press **Back** to return to the previous display.

The read message is kept in the Inbox.

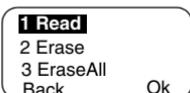
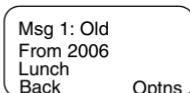
A new text message will be displayed immediately. If this message is unread, further new messages can be viewed by re-entering the Inbox.

## Handling Old Messages

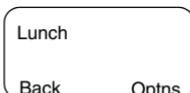
Scroll to one of the old text messages.

Press **Optns** and scroll to your selection:

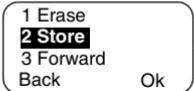
1. Scroll to **Read** and press **Ok**, to display the selected old message.



After reading the message, you can select **Optns** and then one of the following options:



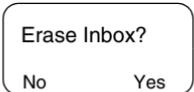
- Scroll to **Erase** and press **Ok** to erase the message. When the display shows **Message Erased**, the current message is deleted from the Inbox.  
The display shows the next message (if any) or the Messages sub-menu.
- Scroll to **Store** and press **Ok** to store the message as a template in the Template List.
- Scroll to **Forward** and press **Ok** to invoke the Edit Mode. The old message body serves as the default message and the message originator is the destination default. Press **PTT** or  to initiate a call. Enter the recipient's number and press **PTT** or  to send.
- Scroll to **Reply** and press **Ok** to invoke the Edit Mode. The old message body serves as the default message and the message originator is the destination default. Press **PTT** or  to initiate a call to the message originator.



2. Scroll to **Erase** and press **Ok** to erase the message.

3. Scroll to **EraseAll** and press **Ok**, the following message appears:

- Select **Yes** to erase all messages in the Inbox.
- Select **No** to return to previous display.



## Receiving Text Messages

When a new message arrives, the  icon blinks on your display. The icon stops blinking when you enter the Inbox.

If there is no on-going activity in your MTM800, it will enter the Inbox automatically.

**NOTE** For message alert, see settings in the Tones menu option (page 88).

**NOTE** If your service provider has enabled the PTT Callback feature, then pressing PTT a list containing the message originator (alias or number) and **ALL** the numbers found in the text message is displayed. Then it is possible to initiate a call to the selected one. Otherwise, PTT will be directed to the currently selected talkgroup.

**NOTE** If configured by your Service Provider it is not possible to call back to a number that is not in the Address Book.

## Sending a Text Message ( 1 3)

This feature allows you to send new messages, send messages based on user defined templates or send messages based on predefined templates.

The predefined templates are programmed into your MTM800 by your Service Provider. The user defined templates are Inbox messages or, new Outbox messages that you choose to store in your MTM800 memory. User defined messages may also be programmed into your MTM800.

You are allowed to edit your messages before sending them. You can send a message when the terminal is idle or during a Group/Emergency/Broadcast Call (if configured).

If configured, a message will alert you of an incoming Group/Emergency/Broadcast call, of your joining it, or of its end.

**NOTE** In DMO text messages are sent on frequency attached to the current talkgroup. Make sure you selected desired talkgroup before sending a message. For selecting group details see "Selecting a Talkgroup" on page 30.

### **Receiving a Group/Emergency/Broadcast Call before or during text message editing**

You can be in a call and start message editing while listening to the call.

Or you can start message editing, receive a call and listen to the call while editing the message.

To join a call received during message editing, press **PTT**.

## ***Sending a text message during a Group Call (if configured)***

Press  . One of the following might occur:

- The call started before message editing began — The terminal will leave the call and send the message. If the call is still active, the terminal will re-join it.
- The call started after message editing began — The terminal will leave the call and send the message. The terminal will return to edit mode.
- The call started before or after message editing began — The terminal will send the message while staying in the call.

## ***Sending a text message during Emergency/Broadcast Call (if configured)***

Press  . One of the following might occur:

- The call started before message editing began. The terminal will leave the call and send the message. The terminal will return to edit mode.
- The call started after message editing began. The terminal will send the message while staying in the call.

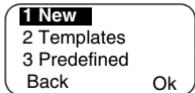
## ***Receiving a Private/Phone/PABX Call during text message editing***

Message editing is automatically interrupted and restored after that call.

## **Entering the Outbox**

Press  – 1 Messages – 3 Send Msg.

The Send Msg sub-menu is displayed.



## **Editing, Storing, and Sending a New Message**

1. Scroll to 1 New and press Ok. An empty screen will open. You are allowed to type/edit your message using the keypad. Refer to “Editing the Text” on page 15.

**2. Press **Optns** and scroll to your selection:**

- Scroll to **Send** and press **Ok**.

This is a  
new message  
edited  
Clear      Optns

- If set up by your Service Provider you have the option to send the message to a private number or a talkgroup.
- Otherwise select the mail recipient of your choice by scrolling through the address list (see page 76) or enter the address directly.

1 Privat  
2 Group  
Back      Ok

Press **Send** or **PTT** or  to send the message. The display will show one of the following delivery reports:

**Message Delivered** — to indicate that the message was successfully sent and received.

**Message Failed** — the message was not received.

- Scroll to **Store** and press **Ok** to add your message to the Template List (the number assigned to the message is the lowest free number – in this case template number 3).

Stored In  
Template 3

**NOTE**

*If provisioned by your Service Provider, it may be possible to compose and send text messages from a busy talkgroup. The group audio will be suspended when a new message or template is being edited. During this time it is possible to receive a new emergency call and message editing will be aborted. If a new private/telephone call is received the message will be restored after that call completes.*

### Sending, Editing, and Erasing a User Defined Template

The user defined mail templates are received, new, sent, or programmed messages that are stored in the Templates List and may be re-stored for sending.

1. Scroll to **2 Templates** and press **Ok**. The first template in the Template List is displayed.

**NOTE**

*It is possible that the templates numbers are not consecutive.*

2. Scroll through the Templates List using the navigation keys and choose the required template.
3. Press **Optns** and scroll to your selection:
  - Scroll to **Send** and press **Ok**.
  - Select the mail recipient of your choice by scrolling through the address list (see page 76) or enter the address directly.
  - Press **PTT** to send the message.

The display will show one of the following delivery reports:

**Message Delivered** — to indicate that the message was successfully sent and received.

**Message Failed** — the message was not received.

- Scroll to **Edit** and press **Ok** to edit the message in the template for your needs.
- Scroll to **Erase** and press **Ok** to erase the current template.

## Sending and Editing a Predefined Template

Predefined mail templates are templates that are programmed into your MTM800 by your Service Provider. You are allowed to perform limited edit operations of the predefined template and to send it, but you will not be able to store the edited template or erase it from the Templates List.

1. Scroll to **3 Predefined** and press **Ok**.  
The first template in the Predefined Template List is displayed (if no predefined template exist, the message **No Predefined** will be displayed).
2. Scroll through the Templates List using the navigation keys and choose the required template (in the example, a registration message is displayed).

Register:	abc 27
Back	Edit

**NOTE** A predefined message can only be sent from the Edit screen.

3. Press **Edit**. The message is now in the predefined message editor.
4. Enter your message.

Register:  
abc 27  
Clear Back

- To move the cursor forward – press .
- To move the cursor backward – press .
- Press **Clear** to delete the character to the left of the cursor.

**NOTE** A predefined message address is also defined by your Service Provider during programming and cannot be changed.

5. Press **PTT** or  or the relevant one-touch numeric key to send the message. The display will show one of the following delivery reports:

**Message Delivered** — to indicate that the message was successfully sent and received.

**Message Failed** — the message was not received.

After sending the message, your MTM800 will return to the predefined template selection screen.

**NOTE** You will not be able to send another message while your MTM800 is awaiting message acknowledge.

## What to do if...

Your MTM800 blinks the following messages:

Messages	Message Description
..... Mode List Empty	There are no programmed entries in the scrolling list. Type the entry.
...-Rcvd	Call received but not answered, or rejected.
Attachment Failed	The terminal could not perform talkgroup attachment. Try another talkgroup.
Authenticate Failure	The terminal could not register on an Authenticated system (for example, the Authentication key is incorrect, or Authentication is disabled in the terminal).
Call Cancelled	Faulty channel. Please try later.
Call Ended	Faulty channel. Please try later. Called terminal ended the call.
Call Preempted	Channel being used for priority.
Emgcy Mic Ended	The Hot Microphone timer has automatically expired, or the user has pressed the PTT button to cancel the Hot Microphone feature.
Emgcy Mic On	The Hot Microphone feature is active, and the terminal is automatically transmitting hands free emergency audio.
Empty Entry	The speed number you dialled does not exist, or the number exists but the group is non-selectable.
Faulty Unit Error...	Self-test failed. An operational fault has been detected with your terminal. Record the error number. Turn your terminal off and contact service.
Group already exists	The group you are attempting to add already exists in the My Groups range.
Group Mode No Group	Check group selected, and not "No Group" selected. If correct group selected, attachment failed. Terminal detached from current talkgroup. Please wait until the terminal attaches again to the current talkgroup.
Invalid ID No Entry	The entered number is not valid.
Limited Service	Emergency Calls, Emergency Alarms and mobility operations (e.g.: group attachment) are allowed. All other incoming and outgoing call and data services are blocked.
List not Attached	All talkgroups in the scan list are not attached.

<b>Messages</b>	<b>Message Description</b>
List Partially Attached	The scan list is active, but not all talkgroups are attached to it.
Message Delivered	Mail successfully delivered.
Message Failed	Mail delivery failure.
My Groups is empty	You cannot view/delete groups when the My Groups range is empty.
My Groups is full	You are not allowed to add a group to the My Groups range as it already contains the maximum allowed number of groups.
Network Trouble	Network problems. Please try again later.
No Answer	The called party does not answer.
No Entries	Empty address book list.
No Group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displayed when you are out of the normal coverage area of your selected talkgroup. Please select a new talkgroup that is valid for your working location.</li> <li>Indicates a favourite group was removed from the My Groups range.</li> </ul>
No GPS Signal	Please check that the GPS antenna is properly connected and sufficient visibility of satellite is available.
No New or Old Messages	The Inbox is empty.
No Service	The terminal is out of coverage.
Not Allowed To Start Call	You are not allowed to dial a number which is not in the Address Book – if set up by your Service Provider.
Not Allowed To Transmit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Release PTT and try again later.</li> <li>You are not allowed to send a text message or a status message to a number which is not in the Address Book – if set up by your Service Provider.</li> </ul>
Only One Entry	There is only one programmed entry in the scrolling list.
Overheating	The terminal will automatically turn off. Keep it turned off for five minutes.
Party Busy	The called terminal is busy.
Party Not Available	The called terminal is out-of-range. Please try again later. The called terminal is turned off. Please try again later.
Please Try Again	The MTM800 could not place the call.
Please Wait Connecting	A message during startup, or network reconnection.

<b>Messages</b>	<b>Message Description</b>
Registration Failure	The terminal could not register within the system. Please try again later. Please contact your Service Provider.
Service Denied	Invalid number. Call your Service Provider.
Service Not Available	This service is not available on the current network.
Service Restricted	This service has been restricted by your Service Provider or it has not been purchased.
Single Talkgrp	There is only one programmed entry in the scrolling list.
Talkgroup ... Added	Group name added to the favourite talkgroup range.
Try Again Later	The requested service is temporarily unavailable.
Unit Disabled	Check with Service Provider.
Unit is OK Warn...	Self-test error. A minor fault has been detected with your terminal. The terminal is still fully operative. Should this error recur, note the error code and contact service.
Unit Not Attached	The terminal could not attach to the system. The talkgroup may not be defined in the system. Please try another group.
Wait For Mic	The Hot Microphone feature is active, but the channel transmit grant has been given to another Emergency Call on the same talkgroup. The terminal microphone is not active during this time, but the terminal will automatically try to regain talk permit after a predetermined time.

# Tones

---

<input type="checkbox"/> = High Tone; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Low Tone		
Description	Type	Repeated
<b>Idle</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Back to Home display</li> <li>• Back to Rotary volume use when Rotary scroll timer expires</li> <li>• Back to coverage</li> <li>• Back to full service</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Clear to send	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Bad key press	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good key press</li> <li>• MTM800 self-test fails at power up</li> <li>• From out-of-service to in-service</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
<b>In Call</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Call clear warning</li> <li>• Call modified</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Call waiting tone while Phone or Private Call are pending	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Every 6 seconds, until a call is terminated
Data Connected or Data Disconnected.	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Talk Permit sounds upon pressing the PTT.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Once (Normal Tone) Once (Short Tone)
Talk Permit without gateway sounds upon pressing PTT. The tone indicates the gateway is no longer available.	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Twice Once

<input type="checkbox"/> = High Tone; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Low Tone		
Description	Type	Repeated
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Talk Prohibit</li> <li>System busy</li> <li>Time-out timer expire</li> <li>Called MTM800 not available or busy.</li> </ul>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Until you release the PTT
Call disconnected or failed due to network	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Wrong number dialled.		No tone
DMO (Direct Mode) Entering	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
DMO Exiting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Once
Local site trunking — Entering/Exiting	<input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Phone ring back (sending)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Every three seconds, until the called user answers or call is rejected
Phone busy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Every 0.5 seconds
Status message sent to the dispatcher or failed.	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	Twice
Incoming Calls		
Status message acknowledged by the dispatcher.	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Four times
Your MTM800 received a Group Call without gateway. (setup only)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
High Priority Group Call received	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Once
Emergency Alarm sent or received	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	Twice
Emergency Alarm failed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Four times
Emergency Call received	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> _____	Once
Phone ring, Full-duplex Private Call (reception)	According to the Ring Style sub-menu setting.	Until you answer or the call is rejected

<input type="checkbox"/> = High Tone; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Low Tone		
Description	Type	Repeated
Private Call received	According to the Ring Style sub-menu setting.	Until you answer or the call is rejected
Private Call ringing to the caller		Until the call is answered
Half-duplex Private Pre-emptive Priority Call (PPC) ring.		Every 4 seconds until the call is answered or rejected
Full-duplex Private PPC ring.		Every 4 seconds until the call is answered or rejected
Limited Service		Once upon entering limited service
New Mail Received		Twice
New Group Call		Once
General		
Volume setting (earpiece, keypad, speaker)		Continuous
Volume setting (Ringer)		While setting the volume
Transmit Inhibit (TXI)		Once
Rotary knob tone		Once, when toggling from List to Volume
Low battery alert		Repeated
DTMF (0-9, #, *) during the call	DTMF 	Continuous, until the user releases the key
GPS		
GPS in coverage		Once
GPS out of coverage		Once

**NOTE** For the missed calls and unread messages, your Service Provider can set up periodic tone.

# Index

## A

address book  
adding a number 76  
memory usage 77  
phone address book 75  
private address book 75  
searching alphabetically 76  
searching by location 76  
air encryption  
key deletion 81  
air encryption key deletion 81  
AL (ambience listening) 24, 63  
alarm  
horn & light 27  
alias 15  
alphanumeric key  
entering numbers 15  
entering text 15  
text editing 15  
ambience listening (AL) 24, 63, 85  
announcement call 30  
announcement talkgroup 30  
ATG (announcement talkgroup) 30  
available characters 16

## B

backlight  
intensity 27  
key 6  
setting 85  
bandwidth 98  
BUP (busy user pre-emption) 21  
busy user pre-emption 21

## C

call queuing 56  
cleaning your radio 28  
code 80

covert mode 11, 25  
one-touch 18

## D

data setup 84  
date  
display settings 86  
one-touch 18  
setting 87, 88  
DGNA (dynamic group number assignment) 39  
dialed call history 96  
dialling  
last dialled number list 96  
direct group call  
making 46  
receiving 49  
direct mode operation (DMO) 12  
display  
long numbers 9  
long text message 9  
DMO  
emergency 66  
DMO (direct mode operation) 12, 42  
DMO SCK 83  
DTMF  
overdial 60  
DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) 59  
dynamic group number assignment 39

## E

emergency alarm 61  
sending 63  
emergency foot switch 10  
emergency group call 61

making 64  
making in DMO 66  
receiving 65  
receiving in DMO 67  
encryption 81  
air encryption 81

## F

favourite talkgroup 29, 33, 94  
full-duplex call 51

## G

gateway 42, 44, 47  
global positioning system (GPS) 68  
GPS (global positioning system) 68  
GPS enable/disable 70  
group call  
making 35  
receiving 36  
GW (gateway) 42

## H

half-duplex call 51  
home mode display 18  
Hot Mic 65  
hot microphone (Hot Mic) 61, 65

## I

icons  
arrow 9  
data connected 9  
direct mode 7  
DMO gateway 8  
DMO repeater 8  
emergency 8  
external alarm 8  
incoming private call 8  
new message received 8  
phone call 8  
receiving/transmitting data 9  
scan 8  
signal strength DMO 7

signal strength TMO 7  
unread message 8  
ignition sense 10  
intensity, display intensity 27  
InterMNI call 42  
internet protocol (IP) 28  
inverted 9  
IP (internet protocol) 28

## K

K (key) 81  
key  
backlight 6  
emergency 14  
menu 14  
programmable function 17  
soft key 13  
keypad  
locking 79

## L

language  
display language 84  
last number redial 52  
local area service 26  
entering 26  
exiting 27  
local site trunking 26  
locking the keypad 79  
loudspeaker on/off 25

## M

menu 14, 72  
menu option 72  
list 73, 74  
message 99  
erase 103  
forward 103  
reply 103  
status message 99  
text 101  
text message 99

- messages
    - status 100
  - microphone
    - muting/unmuting 25
  - microphone mute/unmute 25
  - missed call history 96
  - missed calls 96
  - MSPD (multi slot packet data) 28
  - multi slot packet data (MSPD)
    - service 28
  - mute 25
- ## N
- network 91
  - non-tactical call 61
  - notation 4
  - number dialling 20
- ## O
- offset
    - setting 87
  - one-touch
    - covert mode 18
    - date 18
    - time 18
  - one-touch feature 17
  - open group 42
- ## P
- PABX (private automatic branch exchange) 57
  - packet data (PD) service 28
  - PD (packet data) 28
  - phone call
    - alphabetic search 59
    - answering 60
    - direct dial 58
    - last number redial 58
    - list scroll 59
    - making 57
    - speed dial 58
  - phone mode 57
- phone number 15, 57
    - viewing and modifying 90
  - phone or private number
    - editing 90
  - PIN (personal identification number) 79
  - powering on/off 10
  - PPC (pre-emptive priority call) 22
  - pre-emptive priority call 22
  - priority 94, 95
  - private automatic branch
    - exchange 57
  - private call 51
    - receiving 54
  - private full-duplex call 51
  - private half-duplex call 53
  - private number 15
    - alphabetic search 53
    - direct entry 52
    - entering 52
    - list scroll 52
    - viewing 90
  - PUK (personal unblocking key) 80
- ## R
- range 29
    - selecting 34
  - received call history 96
  - receiving calls 21
  - repeater 42, 45
  - ring style 84
- ## S
- scan
    - list 93
    - scan list 29
  - SCK (static cipher key) 82
  - short number dial 52
  - shortcut 72
    - menu and sub-menu 4
  - speed dial 58

speed number *31*

status message

    sending *100*

## **T**

tactical call *62*

talk permit tone *89*

talkgroup *29*

    change *30*

    speed number *31*

targeted status *100*

template *99*

    predefined *107*

    user defined *106*

terminal disable/enable *19*

throughput *97*

time

    display settings *86*

    one-touch *18*

    setting *87, 88*

time&date *19*

TMO (trunked mode operation) *12*

tone

    setting *88*

transmit inhibit (TXI) *11, 38*

trunked mode operation (TMO) *12*

TXI (transmit inhibit) *38*

## **U**

unmute *25*

## **V**

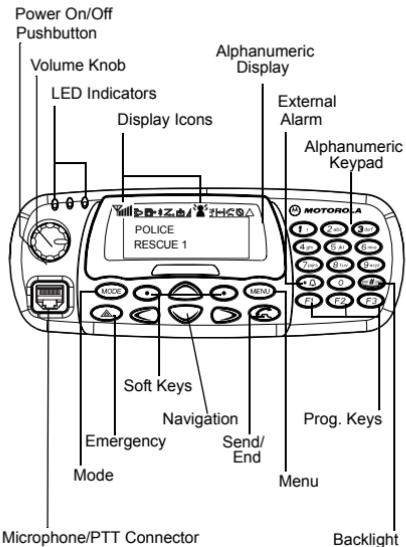
volume

    adjusting *27*

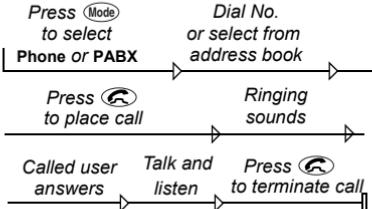


# MTM800 Mobile Radio

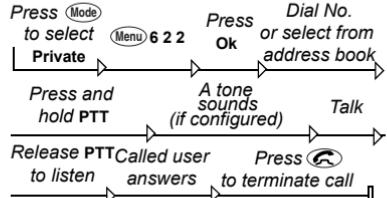
## Quick Reference Guide



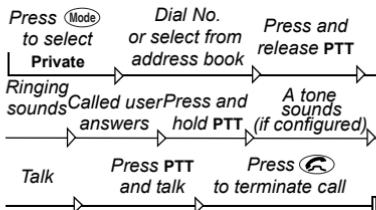
### Making a Phone/PABX Call



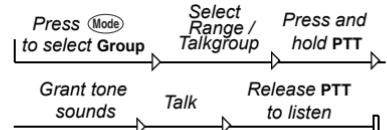
### Making a DMO Private Call



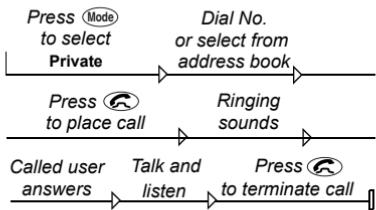
### Making a TMO Private Call



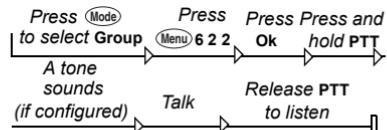
### Making a TMO Group Call



### Making a DMO Private Full-duplex Call



### Making a DMO Group Call



## Making a TMO Emergency Group Call

Press and hold . Emergency Alarm is sent automatically.

While in Emergency Mode, press and hold **PTT** to talk. If using Hot Mic feature, wait for the **Emergency Mic** On message to be displayed, and talk without pressing **PTT**.

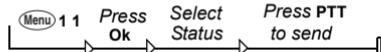
To exit Emergency Mode press and hold **Back**.

## Answering a Call

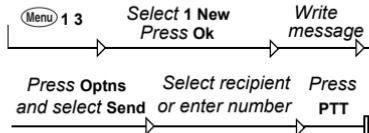
Your MTM800 switches to the mode of the incoming call and starts ringing. To answer the call,

- press for a Phone or PABX call or
- press **PTT** for all other calls.

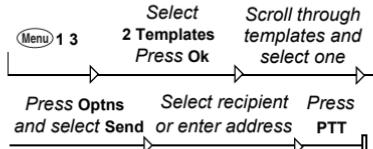
## Sending a Status Message



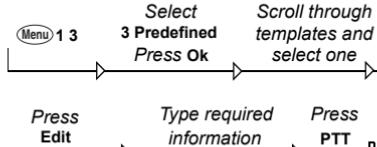
## Sending a New Message



## Sending a User defined Message



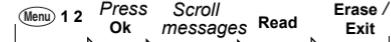
## Sending a Predefined Message



## Handling New Incoming Text Messages

The icon will flash on your display and the MTM800 sounds a tone. For

details see the Menu Messages section in the User Guide.



## Handling Old Messages



## Last Number Redial

In Private Mode, press **PTT** to call the last called number.

In Phone/PABX mode, press to display last called number, or a list of last called numbers. If list present, scroll to desired number. Press again to call.

## Using the Menu

- Entering the menu: Press .
- Scrolling through the menu: Press or .
- Selecting a menu option: Press **Ok**.
- Exiting the menu: Press **Back**.





**MOTOROLA**

[www.motorola.com/tetra](http://www.motorola.com/tetra)

6815318H01-V

